

1990 CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING
SUMMARY TAPE FILE 1 ON CD-ROM

CONTENTS

Abstract.....	1-1
How to Use This File.....	2-1
Subject Locator.....	3-1
List of Tables (Matrices).....	4-1
Table (Matrix) Outlines.....	5-1
Summary Level Sequence Chart.....	6-1
User Notes.....	7-1

Data Dictionary.....	1
----------------------	---

APPENDIXES

A. Area Classifications.....	A-1
B. Definitions of Subject Characteristics.....	B-1
C. Accuracy of the Data.....	C-1
D. Collection and Processing Procedures.....	D-1
E. Facsimiles of Respondent Instructions and Questionnaire Pages.....	E-1
F. Data Products and User Assistance.....	F-1
G. Maps.....	G-1
H. Record Layout of Machine-Readable Data Dictionary.....	H-1
I. Code Lists.....	I-1
J. CD-ROM Technical Information.....	J-1

ABSTRACT

CONTENTS

Citation	1-1
File Availability	1-2
Geographic Coverage	1-1
Related Printed Reports	1-2
Related Reference Materials	1-2
Software	1-2
Subject Matter Description	1-1
Technical Description	1-2
Type of File	1-1
Universe Description	1-1

CITATION

Census of Population and Housing, 1990: Summary Tape File 1 on CD-ROM (Name of State) [machine-readable data files] / prepared by the Bureau of the Census.--Washington: The Bureau [producer and distributor], 1991.

TYPE OF FILE

Summary statistics.

UNIVERSE DESCRIPTION

All persons and housing units in the United States.

SUBJECT MATTER DESCRIPTION

Summary Tape File 1 (STF 1) contains 100-percent data. Population items include age, race, sex, marital status, Hispanic origin, household type, and household relationship. Population items are cross tabulated by age, race, Hispanic origin, or sex. Housing items include occupancy/vacancy status, tenure, units in structure, contract rent, meals included in rent, value, and number of rooms in housing unit. Housing data are cross tabulated by race or Hispanic origin of householder or by tenure.

Selected aggregates and medians also are provided. Data are presented in 37 population tables (matrices) and 63 housing tables (matrices).

GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE

Summary Tape File 1 is released as file 1A, file 1B, file 1C, and file 1D. The record layout is identical for all four files but the geographic coverage differs.

This abstract lists most frequently accessed geographic levels. The Summary Level Sequence Charts chapter outlines the hierarchical and inventory summaries in their entirety.

STF 1A provides data for States and their subareas in hierarchical sequence down to the block group level. This hierarchy is shown below:

- State
 - County
 - County subdivision
 - Place (or place part)
 - Census tract/block numbering area
 - (BNA) (or census tract/BNA part)

Block group (or block group part)
State portion of American Indian and Alaska
Native area (with trust lands and with no trust lands)
County portion of American Indian and Alaska Native area

File 1A also has inventory (complete) summaries for the following geographic areas:

Place
Census tract/BNA
Block group
Congressional District (101st Congress)
Consolidated cities

STF 1B is not available on this CD-ROM. An extract of STF 1B will be available as a separate CD-ROM product. The complete STF 1B file is available only on tape.

STF 1C provides summaries for the entire United States. The file structure is as follows:

United States
Region
Division
State
County
County subdivision (12 States, population restricted)
Places of 10,000 or more persons
Consolidated city
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA/CMSA)
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area/Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area
Urbanized Area (UA)
Total, State and county portion of American Indian reservations (with trust lands and with no trust lands) and Alaska Native Areas

Inventory summaries are provided for the geographic area listed below:

Alaska Native Regional Corporation

STF 1D is not available on CD-ROM.

RELATED PRINTED REPORTS

Listed below are the 1990 census printed reports containing data from STF 1. These reports will be available from Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

1990 CPH-1, Summary Population and Housing Characteristics. A report for the United States, each State, and the District of Columbia, which contains 100-percent data for the State, local governmental units (counties, places, and towns/townships), other county subdivisions, and American Indian and Alaska Native Areas. Scheduled for release in 1991-92.

1990 CPH-2, Population and Housing Unit Counts. A report for the United States, each State, and the District of Columbia and statistically equivalent entities, which provides 100-percent data for States, counties, county subdivisions, places, State component parts for metropolitan areas and urbanized areas, and summary geographic areas (for example, urban and rural, metropolitan and nonmetropolitan). Scheduled for release in 1991-92.

1990 CPH-4, Population and Housing Characteristics for Congressional Districts of the 103rd Congress. A report for each State and the District of Columbia, which provides both 100-percent and sample data for States, congressional districts and, within congressional districts, counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and, in 12 States, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and American Indian and Alaska Native areas. Scheduled for release in 1993.

RELATED REFERENCE MATERIALS

1990 Census of Population and Housing Tabulation and Publication Program. This booklet provides descriptions of the data products available from the 1990 census. Available without charge from Customer Services, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233. Phone: 301-763-4100. FAX: 301-763-4794.

Census '90 Basics. This booklet provides a general overview of the census activity and detailed information on census content, geographic areas, and products. Available without charge from Customer Services (see above).

Census ABC's Applications in Business and Community. This booklet highlights key information about the 1990 census and illustrates a variety of ways the data can be used. Available without charge from Customer Services (see above).

A comprehensive 1990 Census of Population and Housing Guide will be available in late 1991. It will provide detailed information about all aspects of the census.

SOFTWARE

Data retrieval software is on the CD-ROM. It can be accessed by typing GO.

TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

The data files on the CD-ROM are in dBASE III+™ format. The files for each State are labelled. STF 1A files are labelled STF1A0ss.DBF through STF1A9ss.DBF where ss is the two-character State abbreviation. No State file will occupy more than one CD-ROM. (Information on STF 1C files will be available later.)

FILE AVAILABILITY

CD-ROM's are released for States or groups of States as the files become available. The STF 1A CD-ROM's will be issued in the early fall of 1991. The STF 1C CD-ROM products will be released in 1992. Cost of each CD-ROM is \$150.

HOW TO USE THIS FILE

CONTENTS

Introduction	2-1
Using the File	2-2

INTRODUCTION

This chapter serves as a guide for data users to both the tape and the technical documentation. Novice users trying to understand how to use the documentation and the file should read this chapter first.

Documentation Chapters

The Abstract chapter in this documentation provides a quick overview of the file, including the formal title, geographic coverage, subject coverage, and file availability. Also shown are citations for related reference materials and printed reports. Their titles and geography are included in this section, along with purchasing information.

The Subject Locator is an aid to finding which tables provide the information needed. The List of Tables (Matrices) and the Table (Matrix) Outlines provide two types of presentations for the tables available in the file. The List of Tables (Matrices) has the table titles and universes. The Table (Matrix) Outlines offer a detailed presentation of the tables. When reviewing the tables, remember that a colon (:) following an entry indicates the entry is a heading, not a data cell.

User Notes

Information about file or documentation changes sometimes becomes available after the documentation has been printed. User Notes inform the user community about these changes. These are issued in a numbered series. If there are technical documentation changes, revised pages usually accompany them. The revised pages should be inserted in their proper location but the user note cover sheet should be filed in the User Notes chapter.

Data Dictionary

The data dictionary describes the file and provides character locations for each variable and each table. It has two elements, the identification section and the table (matrix) section.

In the identification section, the components include the field name; the data dictionary reference name, a short mnemonic for use with software packages; field size; starting position; and data type (alphabetic, numeric, or alphanumeric).

The identification section of the data dictionary is identical for all summary tape files. It provides a list of the geographic codes or refers the user to the appropriate source. Review the footnotes carefully; they provide explanations for various terms. These footnotes are listed at the end of the identification section of the data dictionary.

The table (matrix) section provides information on the table (matrix) number; table (matrix) description; number of implied decimals in each cell (if not 0); starting position within the record, within the segment, and for all cells within the first-level variable; and cell coordinates. The starting position within the record is shown in regular type while the starting position within the segment is in italics.

There also is a machine-readable data dictionary file on the data tape. This dictionary is designed to be converted for use with various software packages.

Appendixes

Detailed information on geographic areas is in appendix A followed by subject-matter definitions in appendix B. Appendix C provides detailed statistical information about the data while appendix D outlines the data collection and processing procedures. Facsimiles of both the respondent instructions and 1990 census short-form questionnaire are in appendix E.

Appendix F furnishes detailed information on all the data products of the 1990 census, as well as suggested sources of information and assistance. Map information is included in appendix G. The record layout for the machine-readable data dictionary file that accompanies each tape order is in appendix H.

Appendix I contains the code lists used in processing the data. These are especially helpful in determining the components included in categories such as race or group quarters. These codes are used in conjunction with the table (matrix) outlines and data dictionary chapters. In the file presentation included in those chapters, some cell entries are followed by numeric codes in parentheses. These are the codes included in that cell. For example, in a table including race, the entry for Asian or Pacific Islander is followed by (600-699, 976-985). The code list for race in appendix I identifies all the race codes included in the Asian or Pacific Islander category.

Appendix J provides CD-ROM specific information.

Count Corrections

The Census Bureau issues population count corrections on an occasional basis. Count corrections for geography at the place level and above are available from Customer Services, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233. Count corrections for geography at the census tract/BNA level or below are available from Population Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233. When requesting these corrections, please include the desired census tract/BNA, block group, or block numbers.

USING THE FILE

File Segments

The file is segmented into 10 dBase III (.DBF) files, designated STF1A0ss.DBF through STF1A9ss.DBF where ss is the two-character State abbreviation. The STF1A0 segment contains the full 67 field identification section. The identification field names are shown in the Data Dictionary chapter of the technical documentation. Segments STF1A1 through STF1A9 each contain seven identification fields repeated from the STF1A0 segment. They are shown below.

Identification Fields Common To All Segments

SUMLEV	Summary Level
STATEFP	State (FIPS)
CNTY	County (FIPS)
COUSUBFP	County Subdivision (FIPS)
PLACEFP	Place (FIPS)
TRACTBNA	Census Tract/Block Numbering Area
BLCKGR	Block Group
LOGRECNU	Logical Record Number

The segments are divided as shown below. Tables 12 and 13 go across segments.

Data Tables In Each Segment

STF1A0	P1 - P10
STF1A1	P11 - P12(pt.2)
STF1A2	P12(pt. 3) - P12(pt. 5)
STF1A3	P12(pt. 6) - P12(pt. 8)
STF1A4	P12(pt. 9) - P13(pt. 1)
STF1A5	P13(pt. 2) - P19
STF1A6	P20 - P35
STF1A7	P36, H1 - H20
STF1A8	H21 - H40
STF1A9	H41 - H55

Parts of Table P12

(Each part contains 31 categories of age)

Part 1	White males
Part 2	White females
Part 3	Black males
Part 4	Black females
Part 5	American Indian, Eskimo or Aleut males
Part 6	American Indian, Eskimo or Aleut females
Part 7	Asian or Pacific Islander males
Part 8	Asian or Pacific Islander females
Part 9	Other race males
Part 10	Other race females

Parts of Table P13

(Each part contains 31 categories of age)

Part 1	Hispanic origin males
Part 2	Hispanic origin females

Field Names In Numeric Data Tables

Fields in numeric data tables are named according to a convention which identifies the tables and the sequence of the data item within the table. The 310 data items in P12, for example, are identified as P0120001 through P0120310. The one data item in table H23A is identified as H023A001.

Components Of The Field Name

Character 1	P or H
Character 2-4	Table number; right justified with leading zeroes

Character 5	Sub-table letter; zero if not applicable
Character 6-8	Item number; right justified with leading zeroes

Record Identification

Each record on a summary tape file is uniquely identified by a combination of geographic (for example, State, county, and county subdivision), summary level, and geographic component codes. For example, if you have a Maryland STF 1A file and want to look at the summary record for Prince George's County, three identification fields must be checked: the summary level code for county records (050), the total record for geographic components (00), and the county code for Prince George's County (033). If all three fields are not checked, multiple records will be found. See the Summary Level Sequence Charts and Geographic Component Codes section, on the following page, for information on identifying summary level and geographic component codes.

Summary Level Sequence Charts and Geographic Area Component Codes

The Summary Level Sequence Charts chapter and the geographic area component codes provide important information for using the 1990 census summary tape files.

The Summary Level Sequence Charts chapter for STF 1A files identifies the geographic levels for which data are provided. It is easy to determine this if you remember that the last geographic area type listed in the sequence identifies the geography of the summary level; the prior codes simply define the hierarchy. For example, in summary level 140, the hierarchy listed is State--county--census tract/block numbering area (BNA). The record actually contains data for a census tract/BNA within a given county and State.

When reading the Summary Level Sequence Charts chapter, it is important to recognize that dashes (--) separate the individual hierarchies while slashes (/) separate different types of geography within the same hierarchy. For example, State county census tract/BNA identifies a record hierarchy for a census tract or BNA within a county within a State.

After identifying the summary level code, turn to chart 2 at the end of this chapter to determine the geographic area codes and area characteristics provided on the tape for this summary level. Remember that an asterisk (*) indicates a code in that field. The code may be one of the standard codes described below.

The Summary Level Sequence Charts chapter also provides geographic component code information. This code identifies the various geographic components for which the record is repeated within the summary level. These component codes are provided in the data dictionary beginning in position 14. For example, the Summary Level Sequence Chart for STF 1A indicates that the summary level for State records (040) has geographic component codes 00, 40, 42, 43, and 44. By turning to the geographic component variable in the data dictionary, you can determine that the tables for summary level 040 (State) are available for total geography (State) (geographic component=00), American Indian reservation and trust land (geographic component=40), tribal jurisdiction statistical area (geographic component=42), tribal designated statistical area (geographic component=43), and Alaska Native village statistical area (Alaska only) (geographic component=44).

In short, always check the geographic codes, the summary level (beginning in position 11 of the data dictionary), and the geographic component code (beginning in position 14 of the data dictionary) for complete identification of a STF 1 record.

Special Area Codes

Special area codes appear in the geographic area codes portion of the data dictionary (positions 142-171) on all STF's. The codes represented may vary across STF's. In STF 1A and 1C, special area code (9) is used. The code is described below. Special area code (9) is used in all summary levels except 800, 810, and 820.

Special area code (9)--Land/water area

1	Significant land, significant (0.00045 or more square kilometers) water
2	Significant land, minimal (less than 0.00045 square kilometer) water
3	Significant land, zero (0) water
4	Minimal land, significant water
5	Minimal land, minimal water
6	Minimal land, zero water
7	Zero land, significant water
8	Zero land, minimal water
9	Zero land, zero water

Standard Codes

In the identification section of all STF's, there are standard codes, undefined in the data dictionary, that have identical meaning regardless of the field. The codes are the same size as the field; that is, a three-character field will have three symbols. These standard codes are listed below.

!	Not available The code would be shown except it had not been determined when the files were prepared (for example, metropolitan area code on a county summary level (050) on STF 1A).
9	Not in This indicates a "remainder of" an area, such as a place code in the portion of a county subdivision not in a place, or the summary level is not part of any area to which the code field applies, such as a summary level which is not in an Alaska Native Regional Corporation.
Blank	Not applicable This indicates that the code is not applicable to the summary level.

Where these codes are specifically defined in the data dictionary, the defined code should be used. For example, in the division code description on the data dictionary (position 89), the code for the Pacific Division is indicated as "9." This "9" should be interpreted as the division code, not as "not in," the standard code for "9."

Chart 1. STF 1 File Identification by Summary Level¹

Field name	Summary level			Summary level			Summary level		
	010	020	030	040	050	060	061	062	070
Record Codes									
File Identification	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
State/US-Abbreviation	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Summary Level	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Geographic Component	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Characteristic Iteration	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Logical Record Number	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Logical Record Part Number	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Total Number of Parts In Record	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Geographic Area Codes									
Alaska Native Regional Corporation									
American Indian/Alaska Native Area (Census)									
American Indian/Alaska Native Area (FIPS)									
American Indian/Alaska Native Area Class Code									

American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator									
Block									
Block Group									
Census Tract/Block Numbering Area									

Congressional District									
Consolidated City (Census)									*
Consolidated City (FIPS)									*
Consolidated City Class Code									*

Consolidated City Size Code									*
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area					*	*	*	*	*
County					*	*	*	*	*
County Size Code					*	*	*	*	*

County Subdivision (Census)						*	*	*	*
County Subdivision (FIPS)						*	*	*	*
County Subdivision Class Code						*	*	*	*
County Subdivision Size Code						*	*	*	*

Division			*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Extended City Indicator									*
Internal Use Code									
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area					*	*	*	*	*

Summary level 080	Summary level 090	Summary level 091	Summary level 100 ²	Summary level 140	Summary level 150	Summary level 155	Summary level 160	Summary level 161	Summary level 170	Summary level 200	Summary level 201	Field name
Record Codes												
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	* File Identification
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	* State/US-Abbreviation
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	* Summary Level
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	* Geographic Component

*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	* Characteristic Iteration
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	* Logical Record Number
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	* Logical Record Part Number
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	* Total Number of Parts In Record

Geographic Area Codes												
	*	*	*									Alaska Native Regional Corporation
	*	*	*							*	*	* American Indian/Alaska Native Area (Census)
	*	*	*									American Indian/Alaska Native Area (FIPS)
	*	*	*									American Indian/Alaska Native Area Class Code

	*	*	*									* American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator
			*									Block
	*	*	*		*							Block Group
*	*	*	*		*	*						Census Tract/Block Numbering Area

	*	*	*				*	*	*	*		Congressional District Consolidated City (Census)
*	*	*	*				*	*	*	*		Consolidated City (FIPS)
*	*	*	*				*	*	*	*		Consolidated City Class Code

*	*		*				*	*	*	*		Consolidated City Size Code
*	*		*	*	*					*		Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area
*	*	*	*	*	*	*				*		County
*	*		*	*	*	*				*		County Size Code

*	*	*	*								County Subdivision (Census)
*	*	*	*								County Subdivision (FIPS)
*	*	*	*								County Subdivision Class Code
*	*		*								County Subdivision Size Code

*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		Division
*	*		*			*	*	*			Extended City Indicator Internal Use Code
											Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statis- tical Area

Field name	Summary level			Summary level			Summary level		
	010	020	030	040	050	060	061	062	070

Geographic Area Codes
Con.

MSA/CMSA Size Code					*	*		*	*	*
Place (Census)										*
Place (FIPS)										*
Place Class Code										*

Place Description Code										*
Place Size Code										*
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area Region		*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*

State (Census)					*	*	*	*	*	*
State (FIPS)					*	*	*	*	*	*
Urban/Rural Urbanized Area Urbanized Area Size Code										

Special Area Code (1)										
Special Area Code (2)										
Special Area Code (3)										
Special Area Code (4)										
Special Area Code (5)										

Special Area Code (6)										
Special Area Code (7)										
Special Area Code (8)										
Special Area Code (9)	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
Special Area Code (10)										

Area Characteristics

Area (Land)	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
Area (Water)	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
Area Name/PSAD Term/Part Indicator	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*
Functional Status Code	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	*

Geographic Change User											
Note Indicator	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Housing Unit Count											
(100 percent)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Internal Point											
(Latitude)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Internal Point											
(Longitude)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Part Flag											*
Political/Statistical											
Area Description Code			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Population Count (100											
percent)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Special Flag	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Summary level Summary level Summary level Summary level
080 090 091 100² 140 150 155 160 161 170 200 201 Field name

Geographic Area Codes
Con.

*	*		*	*	*				*
*	*	*	*			*	*	*	
*	*	*	*			*	*	*	
*	*	*	*			*	*	*	

MSA/CMSA Size Code
Place (Census)
Place (FIPS)
Place Class Code

*	*	*	*			*	*	*	
*	*		*			*	*	*	
*	*		*	*	*				*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Place Description Code
Place Size Code
Primary Metropolitan
Statistical Area
Region

*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	*		*						
	*		*						

State (Census)
State (FIPS)
Urban/Rural
Urbanized Area

*	*
---	---

Urbanized Area Size
Code
Special Area Code (1)
Special Area Code (2)
Special Area Code (3)
Special Area Code (4)
Special Area Code (5)

*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Special Area Code (6)
Special Area Code (7)
Special Area Code (8)
Special Area Code (9)
Special Area Code (10)

Area Characteristics

*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Area (Land)
Area (Water)
Area Name/PSAD Term/
Part Indicator
Functional Status Code

						*	*	*	*	*	*	Geographic Change User Note Indicator
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Housing Unit Count (100 percent)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Internal Point (Latitude)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Internal Point (Longitude)

*	*	*					*	*	*	*	*	Part Flag
												Political/Statistical Area Description Code
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Population Count (100 percent)
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Special Flag

¹See the Summary Level Sequence Charts chapter for identification of the summary level record numbers.

²Data for this summary level are not available on the STF 1A or STF 1C CD-ROM products. A subset of STF 1 data for this summary level will be available on the STF 1B Extract on CD-ROM. All STF 1 tables for this summary level are available on the STF 1B tape.

Chart 1. STF 1 File Identification by Summary Level¹ Con.

Field name	Summary level			Summary level			Summary level		
	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	210	211
Record Codes									
File Identification	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
State/US-Abbreviation	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Summary Level	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Geographic Component	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Characteristic Iteration	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Logical Record Number	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Logical Record Part Number	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Total Number of Parts In Record	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Geographic Area Codes									
Alaska Native Regional Corporation		*				*			
American Indian And Alaska Native Area (Census)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
American Indian And Alaska Native Area (FIPS)				*	*	*	*	*	*
American Indian And Alaska Native Area Class Code				*	*	*	*	*	*

American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
Block									
Block Group									
Census Tract/Block Numbering Area									

Congressional District Consolidated City (Census)									
Congressional District Consolidated City (FIPS)									
Congressional District Consolidated City Class Code									

Consolidated City Size Code									
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area									
County									
County Size Code									

County Subdivision
 (Census)
 County Subdivision (FIPS)
 County Subdivision Class
 Code
 County Subdivision Size
 Code

 Division * * * * *
 Extended City Indicator
 Internal Use Code
 Metropolitan Statistical
 Area/Consolidated
 Metropolitan Statistical
 Area

 Summary level Summary level Summary level Summary level
 212 215 216 220 221 230 300 301 310 311 319² 321² Field name
 Record Codes
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * File Identification
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * State/US-Abbrevi-
 ation
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Summary Level
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Geographic Component

 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Characteristic
 Iteration
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Logical Record Number
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Logical Record Part
 Number
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Total Number of
 Parts In Record

 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Geographic Area Codes
 Alaska Native
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Regional Corporation
 American Indian/Alaska
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Native Area (Census)
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * American Indian/
 Alaska Native Area
 (FIPS)
 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * American Indian/Alaska
 Native Area Class
 Code

 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * American Indian
 Reservation Trust
 Land Indicator
 Block
 Block Group
 Census Tract/
 Block Numbering Area

 Congressional District
 Consolidated City
 (Census)
 Consolidated City
 (FIPS)
 Consolidated City
 Class Code

Area Characteristics

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Area (Land) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Area (Water) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Area Name/PSAD Term/
Part Indicator | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Functional Status Code | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Geographic Change User
Note Indicator | | | * | * | * | | * | * | * | * | * |
| Housing Unit Count
(100 percent) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Internal Point
(Latitude) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Internal Point
(Longitude) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Part Flag | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Political/Statistical
Area Description Code | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Population Count (100
percent) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Special Flag | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Summary level
212 215 216 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary level
220 221 230 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summary level
300 301 310 | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Summary level
311 319 ² 321 ² | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Field name |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Geographic Area Codes
Con. |
| | | | | | | * | * | * | * | * | MSA/CMSA Size Code |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Place (Census) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Place (FIPS) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Place Class Code |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Place Description
Code |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Place Size Code |
| | | | | | | | | * | * | * | Primary Metropolitan
Statistical Area
Region |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | | | * | * | * | * |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | | | * | * | * | * |
| | | | | | | | | | | | State (Census) |
| | | | | | | | | * | * | * | * |
| | | | | | | | | * | * | * | * |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Urban/Rural
Urbanized Area
Urbanized Area Size
Code |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (1) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (2) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (3) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (4) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (5) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (6) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (7) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (8) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Special Area Code (9) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (10) |

Area Characteristics

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Area (Land) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Area (Water) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Area Name/PSAD Term/
Part Indicator |
| * | * | * | * | * | | * | * | * | * | * | * | Functional Status Code |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | * | * | * | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Geographic Change User
Note Indicator |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Housing Unit Count
(100 percent) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Internal Point
(Latitude) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Internal Point
(Longitude) |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | | | * | * | * | * | Part Flag |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Political/Statistical
Area Description Code |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Population Count
(100 percent) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Special Flag |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |

¹See the Summary Level Sequence Charts chapter for identification of the summary level record numbers.

²Data for this summary level are not available on the STF 1A or STF 1C CD-ROM products. A subset of STF 1 data for this summary level will be available on the STF 1B Extract on CD-ROM. All STF 1 tables for this summary level are available on the STF 1B tape.

Chart 1. STF 1 File Identification by Summary Level¹ Con.

| Field name | Summary level | | | Summary level | | | Summary level | | |
|--|---------------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|------------------|-----|-----|
| | 329 | 331 | 340 | 341 | 400 | 410 | 420 ² | 430 | 440 |
| Record Codes | | | | | | | | | |
| File Identification | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| State/US-Abbreviation | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Summary Level | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Geographic Component | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Characteristic Iteration | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Logical Record Number | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Logical Record Part
Number | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Total Number of Parts
In Record | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Geographic Area Codes | | | | | | | | | |
| Alaska Native Regional Corporation | | | | | | | | | |
| American Indian/Alaska Native Area (Census) | | | | | | | | | |
| American Indian/Alaska Native Area (FIPS) | | | | | | | | | |
| American Indian/Alaska Native Area Class Code | | | | | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator | | | | | | | | | |
| Block | | | | | | | | | |
| Block Group | | | | | | | | | |
| Census Tract/Block Numbering Area | | | | | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Congressional District | | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated City (Census) | | | * | * | | | | | |
| Consolidated City (FIPS) | | | * | * | | | | | |
| Consolidated City Class Code | | | * | * | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated City Size Code | | | * | * | | | | | |
| Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area | | | * | * | | | * | * | * |
| County | * | * | | | | | * | * | * |
| County Size Code | * | * | | | | | * | * | * |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| County Subdivision (Census) | | | | | | | | | * |
| County Subdivision (FIPS) | | | | | | | | | * |
| County Subdivision Class Code | | | | | | | | | * |
| County Subdivision Size Code | | | | | | | | | * |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |

Division * * * * *

Extended City Indicator * *

Internal Use Code

Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area * * * * *

Summary level Summary level Summary level Summary level

450 460 500 501 510 520 530 540 550 551 552 560 Field name

(3) (3) (3)

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Record Codes
 File Identification
 State/US-Abbreviation
 Summary Level
 Geographic Component

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Characteristic Iteration
 Logical Record Number
 Logical Record Part Number
 Total Number of Parts In Record

*
 Geographic Area Codes
 Alaska Native Regional Corporation
 American Indian/Alaska Native Area (Census)
 American Indian/Alaska Native Area (FIPS)
 American Indian/Alaska Native Area Class Code

* *
 American Indian Reservation Trust Land Indicator
 Block
 Block Group
 Census Tract/Block Numbering Area

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * *

Congressional District Consolidated City (Census)
 Consolidated City (FIPS)
 Consolidated City Class Code

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| * | * | | | | | * | * | | | | | | | | Consolidated City
Size Code |
| * | | | | * | * | | | | | | | | | | Consolidated Metro-
politan Statistical
Area |
| * | | | | * | * | | | | | | | | | | County |
| * | | | | * | * | | | | | | | | | | County Size
Code |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * | | | | | | * | | | | | | | | | County Subdivision
(Census) |
| * | | | | | | * | | | | | | | | | County Subdivision
(FIPS) |
| * | | | | | | * | | | | | | | | | County Subdivision
Class Code |
| * | | | | | | * | | | | | | | | | County Subdivision
Size Code |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * | * | * | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Division |
| * | * | | | | | | * | | | | | | | | Extended City
Indicator |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Internal Use Code |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Metropolitan Statis-
tical Area/Consoli-
dated |
| * | | | | * | * | | | | | | | | | | Metropolitan Statistical
Area |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Chart 1. STF 1 File Identification by Summary Level¹ Con.

| Field name | Summary level | | | Summary level | | | Summary level | | |
|--|---------------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|
| | 329 | 331 | 340 | 341 | 400 | 410 | 420(2) | 430 | 440 |
| Geographic Area Codes
Con. | | | | | | | | | |
| MSA/CMSA Size Code | * | * | * | * | | | | * | * |
| Place (Census) | | | * | * | | | | | |
| Place (FIPS) | | | * | * | | | | | |
| Place Class Code | | | * | * | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Place Description Code | | | * | * | | | | | |
| Place Size Code | | | * | * | | | | | |
| Primary Metropolitan
Statistical Area
Region | * | * | * | * | | * | * | * | * |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| State (Census) | * | * | * | * | | * | * | * | * |
| State (FIPS) | * | * | * | * | | * | * | * | * |
| Urban/Rural | | | | | * | * | * | * | * |
| Urbanized Area | | | | | * | * | * | * | * |
| Urbanized Area Size Code | | | | | * | * | * | * | * |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Special Area Code (1) | | | | | | | | | |
| Special Area Code (2) | | | | | | | | | |
| Special Area Code (3) | | | | | | | | | |
| Special Area Code (4) | | | | | | | | | |
| Special Area Code (5) | | | | | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Special Area Code (6) | | | | | | | | | |
| Special Area Code (7) | | | | | | | | | |
| Special Area Code (8) | | | | | | | | | |
| Special Area Code (9) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Special Area Code (10) | | | | | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Area Characteristics | | | | | | | | | |
| Area (Land) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Area (Water) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Area Name/PSAD Term/
Part Indicator | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Functional Status Code | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Geographic Change User
Note Indicator | * | * | * | * | | * | | * | * |
| Housing Unit Count
(100 percent) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Internal Point
(Latitude) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Internal Point
(Longitude) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |
| Part Flag | * | * | * | * | | * | * | * | * |
| Political/Statistical
Area Description Code | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Population Count
(100 percent) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Special Flag | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | |

| Summary level | | | Summary level | | | Summary level | | | Summary level | | | Field name |
|---------------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|------------------------|
| 450 | 460 | 500 | 501 | 510 | 520 | 530 | 540 | 550 | 551 | 552 | 560 | |
| | | | (3) | | | (3) | | | (3) | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Geographic Area Codes |
| | | | | * | * | | | | | | | Con. |
| * | | | | | | | | * | | | | MSA/CMSA Size Code |
| * | * | | | | | | | * | | | | Place (Census) |
| * | * | | | | | | | * | | | | Place (FIPS) |
| * | * | | | | | | | * | | | | Place Class Code |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * | * | | | | | | | * | | | | Place Description Code |
| * | * | | | | | | | * | | | | Place Size Code |
| * | | | | * | * | | | | | | | Primary Metropolitan |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Statistical Area |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Region |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | State (Census) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | State (FIPS) |
| * | * | | | | | | | | | | | Urban/Rural |
| * | * | | | | | | | | | | | Urbanized Area |
| * | * | | | | | | | | | | | Urbanized Area Size |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Code |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (1) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (2) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (3) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (4) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (5) |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Special Area Code (6) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (7) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (8) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Special Area Code (9) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Special Area Code (10) |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Area Characteristics |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Area (Land) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Area (Water) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Area Name/PSAD |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Term/Part Indicator |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Functional Status |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Code |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * | * | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Geographic Change |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | User Note Indicator |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Housing Unit Count |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | (100 percent) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Internal Point |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | (Latitude) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Internal Point |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | (Longitude) |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| * | * | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Part Flag |
| * | * | | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Political/Statistical
Area Description Code |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Population Count
(100 percent) |
| * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | Special Flag |

¹See the Summary Level Sequence Charts chapter for identification of the summary level record numbers.

²Data for this summary level are not available on the STF 1A or STF 1C CD-ROM products. A subset of STF 1 data for this summary level will be available on the STF 1B Extract on CD-ROM. All STF 1 tables for this summary level are available on the STF 1B tape.

³Data for these summary levels are not available on any STF 1 CD-ROM products. They are available on the STF 1D tape products.

SUBJECT LOCATOR

CONTENTS

| | |
|--------------|-----|
| Index | 3-1 |
| Introduction | 3-1 |

INTRODUCTION

This index is designed to quickly identify the STF 1 tables needed. Each table variable is listed alphabetically. Both the type of entry being tabulated (universe), which is shown in italics, and the relevant table numbers appear under the variable heading. If the entry variable is cross tabulated by another variable, the variable of cross tabulation is indicated beneath the universe preceded by the word "by." The index entries for each variable are arranged alphabetically by universe, then by variable of cross tabulation, if any. For example, if you are looking for a table tabulating age by sex by race for all persons, check the index under any of the three variables. Checking under age, you find entries for three tables. Two tables (P11 and P12) have a universe of persons while one table (P13) has a universe of persons of Hispanic origin. Checking the P11 and P12 entries, you can see that age is cross tabulated by sex and race in table P12.

INDEX

African-American

See Race

Age

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Persons | P11 |
| Persons by Sex by Race | P12 |
| Persons of Hispanic Origin by Sex | P13 |
| See also Relationship and Age | |

Age of Household Members

| | |
|---|----------|
| Households by Household Size and Household Type | P24, P25 |
| Households by Household Type | P18 |
| See also Relationship and Age | |

Age of Householder

| | |
|---|-----|
| Occupied Housing Units by Tenure | H12 |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units by Meals Included in Rent | H39 |
| See also Relationship and Age | |

Aggregate Contract Rent

| | |
|--|-----|
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent | H33 |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent by Hispanic Origin of Householder | H37 |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent by Race of Householder | H35 |
| See also Aggregate Rent Asked | |
| See also Contract Rent | |
| See also Meals Included in Rent | |
| See also Median Contract Rent | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Aggregate Persons | |
| Persons in Occupied Housing Units | H19 |
| Persons in Occupied Housing Units by Tenure | H20 |
| Persons in Occupied Housing Units by Tenure by Units in Structure | H44 |
| See also Persons | |
| Aggregate Price Asked | |
| Specified Vacant-for-sale-only Housing Units | H31 |
| See also Aggregate Value | |
| See also Value | |
| Aggregate Rent Asked | |
| Specified Vacant-for-rent Housing Units | H38 |
| See also Aggregate Contract Rent | |
| See also Contract Rent | |
| See also Meals Included in Rent | |
| See also Median Contract Rent | |
| Aggregate Rooms | |
| Housing Units | H14 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Tenure | H15 |
| Vacant Housing Units by Vacancy Status | H16 |
| See also Rooms | |
| Aggregate Value | |
| Owner-Occupied Housing Units by Units in Structure | H29 |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units | H24 |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units by Hispanic Origin of Householder | H28 |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units by Race of Householder | H26 |
| See also Aggregate Price Asked | |
| See also Median Value | |
| See also Value | |
| Alaska Native | |
| See Race | |
| Aleut | |
| See Race | |
| American Indian | |
| See Race | |
| Asian | |
| See Race | |
| Asian Indian | |
| See Race | |
| Black | |
| See Race | |
| Boarded-up Status | |
| Vacant Housing Units | H6 |
| Cambodian | |
| See Race | |
| Chicano | |
| See Hispanic Origin | |

Children

See Household Size and Household Type

See Household Type

See Relationship and Age

Chinese

See Race

Congregate Housing

See Meals Included in Rent

Contract Rent

Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units H32

See also Aggregate Contract Rent

See also Lower Contract Rent Quartile

See also Median Contract Rent

See also Upper Contract Rent Quartile

Cuban

See Hispanic Origin

Duration of Vacancy

Vacant Housing Units by Vacancy Status H40

Elderly

See Age

Eskimo

See Race

Families

Families P2

See Household Type and Relationship

Family Composition

See Household Type and Relationship

Family Size

See Household Type and Relationship

Family Type

See Household Type and Relationship

Females

See Sex

Filipino

See Race

Foster Children

See Household Type and Relationship

Group Quarters

Persons in Group Quarters P28

Guamanian

See Race

Hawaiian

See Race

| | |
|--|----------|
| Hispanic Origin | |
| Persons | P9 |
| Persons by Race | P10 |
| See also Hispanic Origin of Householder | |
| See also Persons of Hispanic Origin | |
| Hispanic Origin of Householder | |
| Occupied Housing Units by Race of Householder | H10 |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units | H27 |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units by Aggregate Value | H28 |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent | H36 |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent
by Aggregate Contract Rent | H37 |
| See also Hispanic Origin | |
| Hmong | |
| See Race | |
| Homeless | |
| See Group Quarters | |
| Homeowner Vacancy Rate | |
| See Vacancy Status | |
| Household Size | |
| See Household Type and Relationship | |
| Household Size and Household Type | |
| Households | P16 |
| Households by Age of Household Members | P24, P25 |
| See also Household Type and Household Size | |
| Household Type | |
| Households | P26 |
| Households by Age of Household Members | P18 |
| Households by Race of Householder | P19 |
| Households With Householder of Hispanic Origin | P20 |
| Household Type and Household Size | |
| Households | P27 |
| See also Household Size and Household Type | |
| Household Type and Relationship | |
| Persons | P15 |
| Persons 65 Years and Over | P23 |
| Persons Under 18 Years | P21 |
| See also Families | |
| See also Householder | |
| See also Households | |
| Householder | |
| See Household Type and Relationship | |
| Households | |
| Households | P3 |
| See also Household Type and Relationship | |
| Housing Units | |
| Housing Units | H1 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Housing Units Substituted
Housing Units | H45 |
| Imputation of Age
Persons Not Substituted | P33 |
| Imputation of Contract Rent
Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units | H54 |
| Imputation of Duration of Vacancy
Vacant Housing Units | H48 |
| Imputation of Hispanic Origin
Persons Not Substituted | P35 |
| Imputation of Housing Items
Housing Units Not Substituted | H46 |
| Imputation of Marital Status
Persons 15 Years and Over | P36 |
| Imputation of Meals Included in Rent
Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units | H55 |
| Imputation of Population Items
Persons Not Substituted | P30 |
| Imputation of Price Asked
Specified Vacant-for-sale-only Housing Units | H53 |
| Imputation of Race
Persons Not Substituted | P34 |
| Imputation of Relationship
Persons Not Substituted | P31 |
| Imputation of Rooms
Housing Units Not Substituted | H50 |
| Imputation of Sex
Persons Not Substituted | P32 |
| Imputation of Tenure
Occupied Housing Units | H51 |
| Imputation of Units in Structure
Housing Units Not Substituted | H49 |
| Imputation of Vacancy Status
Vacant Housing Units | H47 |
| Imputation of Value
Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units | H52 |
| Institutionalized Person
See Group Quarters | |
| Japanese
See Race | |

| | | |
|---|--|------|
| Korean | | |
| See Race | | |
| Laotian | | |
| See Race | | |
| Lower Contract Rent Quartile | | |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent | | H32A |
| Lower Value Quartile | | |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units | | H23A |
| See also Value | | |
| Males | | |
| See Sex | | |
| Marital Status | | |
| Persons 15 Years and Over by Sex | | P14 |
| Married Couples | | |
| See Marital Status | | |
| Meals Included in Rent | | |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units by Age of Householder | | H39 |
| See also Aggregate Contract Rent | | |
| See also Aggregate Rent Asked | | |
| See also Contract Rent | | |
| Median Contract Rent | | |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent | | H32B |
| See also Aggregate Contract Rent | | |
| See also Aggregate Rent Asked | | |
| See also Contract Rent | | |
| Median Value | | |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units | | H23B |
| See also Aggregate Value | | |
| See also Value | | |
| Melanesian | | |
| See Race | | |
| Mexican | | |
| See Hispanic Origin | | |
| Mexican-American | | |
| See Hispanic Origin | | |
| Micronesian | | |
| Race | | |
| Mobile Home or Trailer | | |
| See Units in Structure | | |
| Noninstitutional Group Quarters | | |
| See Group Quarters | | |
| Occupancy Status | | |
| Housing Units | | H2 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Other Persons in Group Quarters | |
| See Group Quarters | |
| Other Race | |
| See Race | |
| Own Children | |
| See Household Type and Relationship | |
| Owner Occupied | |
| See Tenure | |
| Owner Occupied Housing Units | |
| See Tenure | |
| Pacific Islander | |
| See Race | |
| Persons | |
| Persons | P1 |
| See also Aggregate Persons | |
| See also Persons in Unit | |
| Persons in Families | |
| Persons in Families | P17 |
| Persons in Family | |
| See Household Type and Relationship | |
| Persons in Household | |
| See Household Type and Relationship | |
| Persons in Unit | |
| Occupied Housing Units | H17 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Tenure | H18 |
| See also Aggregate Persons | |
| See also Persons | |
| Persons of Hispanic Origin | |
| Persons of Hispanic Origin | P8 |
| See also Hispanic Origin | |
| Persons Per Family | |
| Families | P17A |
| Persons Per Occupied Housing Unit | |
| Occupied Housing Units | H17A |
| Occupied Housing Units by Tenure | H18A |
| Persons Per Room | |
| Occupied Housing Units | H21 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Tenure | H22 |
| Persons Substituted | |
| Persons | P29 |
| Polynesian | |
| See Race | |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Presence of Children | |
| See Household Type and Relationship | |
| Price Asked | |
| See Aggregate Price Asked | |
| Puerto Rican | |
| See Hispanic Origin | |
| Race | |
| Persons | P6, P7 |
| Persons by Hispanic Origin | P10 |
| Persons by Sex by Age | P12 |
| Race of Householder | |
| Households by Household Type | P19 |
| Occupied Housing Units | H8 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Hispanic Origin of Householder | H10 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Tenure | H9 |
| Occupied Housing Units with Householder of Hispanic Origin
by Tenure | H11 |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units | H25 |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units by Aggregate Value | H26 |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent | H34 |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent
by Aggregate Contract Rent | H35 |
| Related Children | |
| See Household Type and Relationship | |
| Relationship and Age | |
| Persons Under 18 Years | P22 |
| See also Age | |
| See also Age of Household Members | |
| See also Age of Householder | |
| Rent | |
| See Aggregate Contract Rent | |
| See Contract Rent | |
| See Meals Included in Rent | |
| See Median Contract Rent | |
| Rent Asked | |
| See Aggregate Rent Asked | |
| See Contract Rent | |
| Rental Vacancy Rate | |
| See Vacancy Status | |
| Renter Occupied | |
| See Tenure | |
| Renter Occupied Housing Units | |
| See Tenure | |
| Rooms | |
| Housing Units | H13 |
| See also Aggregate Rooms | |
| Rural and Urban | |
| See Urban and Rural | |

| | |
|--|------|
| Samoan | |
| See Race | |
| Sex | |
| Persons | P5 |
| Persons 15 Years and Over by Marital Status | P14 |
| Persons by Race by Age | P12 |
| Persons of Hispanic Origin by Age | P13 |
| Spanish | |
| See Hispanic Origin | |
| Structure | |
| See Units in Structure | |
| Tenure | |
| Occupied Housing Units | H3 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Age of Householder | H12 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Aggregate Rooms | H15 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Persons In Unit | H18 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Persons Per Occupied Housing Unit | H18A |
| Occupied Housing Units by Persons Per Room | H22 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Race of Householder | H9 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Units In Structure | H43 |
| Occupied Housing Units With Householder of Hispanic Origin
by Race of Householder | H11 |
| Persons In Occupied Housing Units by Aggregate Persons | H20 |
| Persons in Occupied Housing Units by Aggregate Persons by Units
In Structure | H44 |
| Thai | |
| See Race | |
| Tongan | |
| See Race | |
| Units in Structure | |
| Housing Units | H41 |
| Occupied Housing Units by Tenure | H43 |
| Owner-Occupied Housing Units by Aggregate Value | H29 |
| Persons in Occupied Housing Units by Aggregate Persons by Tenure | H44 |
| Vacant Housing Units | H42 |
| Upper Contract Rent Quartile | |
| Specified Renter-Occupied Housing Units Paying Cash Rent | H32C |
| Upper Value Quartile | |
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units | H23C |
| See also Value | |
| Urban and Rural | |
| Housing Units | H4 |
| Persons | P4 |
| Urbanized Area | |
| See Urban and Rural | |
| Usual Home Elsewhere | |
| Vacant Housing Units | H7 |

Vacancy Status

| | |
|---|---------|
| Vacant Housing Units | H5, H30 |
| Vacant Housing Units by Aggregate Rooms | H16 |
| Vacant Housing Units by Duration of Vacancy | H40 |

Value

| | |
|--|-----|
| Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Units | H23 |
|--|-----|

See also Aggregate Price Asked
See also Aggregate Value
See also Lower Value Quartile
See also Median Value
See also Upper Value Quartile

Vietnamese

See Race

White

See Race

LIST OF TABLES (MATRICES)

| Table
(matrix) | Title | Total number
of data cells |
|-------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| P1. | Persons(1)
Universe: Persons | 1 |
| P2. | Families(1)
Universe: Families | 1 |
| P3. | Households(1)
Universe: Households | 1 |
| P4. | Urban and Rural(4)
Universe: Persons | 4 |
| P5. | Sex(2)
Universe: Persons | 2 |
| P6. | Race(5)
Universe: Persons | 5 |
| P7. | Race(25)
Universe: Persons | 25 |
| P8. | Persons of Hispanic Origin(1)
Universe: Persons of Hispanic origin | 1 |
| P9. | Hispanic Origin(5)
Universe: Persons | 5 |
| P10. | Hispanic Origin(2) by Race(5)
Universe: Persons | 10 |
| P11. | Age(31)
Universe: Persons | 31 |
| P12. | Race(5) by Sex(2) by Age(31)
Universe: Persons | 310 |
| P13. | Sex(2) by Age(31)
Universe: Persons of Hispanic origin | 62 |
| P14. | Sex(2) by Marital Status(5)
Universe: Persons 15 years and over | 10 |
| P15. | Household Type and Relationship(13)
Universe: Persons | 13 |
| P16. | Household Size and Household Type(10)
Universe: Households | 10 |
| P17. | Persons in Families(1)
Universe: Persons in families | 1 |
| P17A. | Persons per Family(1)
Universe: Families | 1 |

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| P18. | Age of Household Members(2) by Household Type(5)
Universe: Households | 10 |
| P19. | Race of Householder(5) by Household Type(8)
Universe: Households | 40 |
| P20. | Household Type(8)
Universe: Households with householder of
Hispanic origin | 8 |
| P21. | Household Type and Relationship(9)
Universe: Persons under 18 years | 9 |
| P22. | Relationship and Age(37)
Universe: Persons under 18 years | 37 |
| P23. | Household Type and Relationship(12)
Universe: Persons 65 years and over | 12 |
| P24. | Age of Household Members(2) by Household Size
and Household Type(3)
Universe: Households | 6 |
| P25. | Age of Household Members(2) by Household Size
and Household Type(3)
Universe: Households | 6 |
| P26. | Household Type(2)
Universe: Households | 2 |
| P27. | Household Type and Household Size(13)
Universe: Households | 13 |
| P28. | Group Quarters(10)
Universe: Persons in group quarters | 10 |
| P29. | Persons Substituted(3)
Universe: Persons | 3 |
| P30. | Imputation of Population Items(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted | 2 |
| P31. | Imputation of Relationship(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted | 2 |
| P32. | Imputation of Sex(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted | 2 |
| P33. | Imputation of Age(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted | 2 |
| P34. | Imputation of Race(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted | 2 |
| P35. | Imputation of Hispanic Origin(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted | 2 |
| P36. | Imputation of Marital Status(3)
Universe: Persons 15 years and over | 3 |

| | | |
|-------|--|----|
| H1. | Housing Units(1)
Universe: Housing units | 1 |
| H2. | Occupancy Status(2)
Universe: Housing units | 2 |
| H3. | Tenure(2)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 2 |
| H4. | Urban and Rural(4)
Universe: Housing units | 4 |
| H5. | Vacancy Status(6)
Universe: Vacant housing units | 6 |
| H6. | Boarded-up Status(2)
Universe: Vacant housing units | 2 |
| H7. | Usual Home Elsewhere(2)
Universe: Vacant housing units | 2 |
| H8. | Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 5 |
| H9. | Tenure(2) by Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 10 |
| H10. | Hispanic Origin of Householder(2) by Race of
Householder(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 10 |
| H11. | Tenure(2) by Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units with
householder of Hispanic origin | 10 |
| H12. | Tenure(2) by Age of Householder(7)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 14 |
| H13. | Rooms(9)
Universe: Housing units | 9 |
| H14. | Aggregate Rooms(1)
Universe: Housing units | 1 |
| H15. | Aggregate Rooms(1) by Tenure(2)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 2 |
| H16. | Aggregate Rooms(1) by Vacancy Status(6)
Universe: Vacant housing units | 6 |
| H17. | Persons in Unit(7)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 7 |
| H17A. | Persons per Occupied Housing Unit(1)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 1 |
| H18. | Tenure(2) by Persons in Unit(7)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 14 |
| H18A. | Persons per Occupied Housing Unit by Tenure(2)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 2 |

| | | |
|-------|---|----|
| H19. | Aggregate Persons(1)
Universe: Persons in occupied housing units | 1 |
| H20. | Aggregate Persons(1) by Tenure(2)
Universe: Persons in occupied housing units | 2 |
| H21. | Persons per Room(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 5 |
| H22. | Tenure(2) by Persons per Room(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 10 |
| H23. | Value(20)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 20 |
| H23A. | Lower Value Quartile(1)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 1 |
| H23B. | Median Value(1)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 1 |
| H23C. | Upper Value Quartile(1)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 1 |
| H24. | Aggregate Value(1)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 1 |
| H25. | Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 5 |
| H26. | Aggregate Value(1) by Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 5 |
| H27. | Hispanic Origin of Householder(2)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 2 |
| H28. | Aggregate Value(1) by Hispanic Origin of Householder(2)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 2 |
| H29. | Aggregate Value(1) by Units in Structure(6)
Universe: Owner-occupied housing units | 6 |
| H30. | Vacancy Status(3)
Universe: Vacant housing units | 3 |
| H31. | Aggregate Price Asked(1)
Universe: Specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units | 1 |
| H32. | Contract Rent(17)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units | 17 |
| H32A. | Lower Contract Rent Quartile(1)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units
paying cash rent | 1 |
| H32B. | Median Contract Rent(1)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units
paying cash rent | 1 |

| | | |
|-------|---|----|
| H32C. | Upper Contract Rent Quartile(1)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units
paying cash rent | 1 |
| H33. | Aggregate Contract Rent(1)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units
paying cash rent | 1 |
| H34. | Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units
paying cash rent | 5 |
| H35. | Aggregate Contract Rent(1) by Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units
paying cash rent | 5 |
| H36. | Hispanic Origin of Householder(2)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units
paying cash rent | 2 |
| H37. | Aggregate Contract Rent(1) by Hispanic Origin of
Householder(2)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units
paying cash rent | 2 |
| H38. | Aggregate Rent Asked(1)
Universe: Specified vacant-for-rent housing units | 1 |
| H39. | Age of Householder(2) by Meals Included in Rent(3)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units | 6 |
| H40. | Vacancy Status(3) by Duration of Vacancy(3)
Universe: Vacant housing units | 9 |
| H41. | Units in Structure(10)
Universe: Housing units | 10 |
| H42. | Units in Structure(10)
Universe: Vacant housing units | 10 |
| H43. | Tenure(2) by Units in Structure(10)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 20 |
| H44. | Aggregate Persons(1) by Tenure(2) by Units
in Structure(10)
Universe: Persons in occupied housing units | 20 |
| H45. | Housing Units Substituted(2)
Universe: Housing units | 2 |
| H46. | Imputation of Housing Items(2)
Universe: Housing units not substituted | 2 |
| H47. | Imputation of Vacancy Status(3)
Universe: Vacant housing units | 3 |
| H48. | Imputation of Duration of Vacancy(3)
Universe: Vacant housing units | 3 |
| H49. | Imputation of Units in Structure(2)
Universe: Housing units not substituted | 2 |

| | | |
|------|--|---|
| H50. | Imputation of Rooms(2)
Universe: Housing units not substituted | 2 |
| H51. | Imputation of Tenure(3)
Universe: Occupied housing units | 3 |
| H52. | Imputation of Value(3)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | 3 |
| H53. | Imputation of Price Asked(3)
Universe: Specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units | 3 |
| H54. | Imputation of Contract Rent(4)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units | 4 |
| H55. | Imputation of Meals Included in Rent(4)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units | 4 |

TABLE (MATRIX) OUTLINES

| Table
(matrix) | Title | Total number
of data cells |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| P1. | Persons(1)
Universe: Persons
Total | 1 |
| P2. | Families(1)
Universe: Families
Total | 1 |
| P3. | Households(1)
Universe: Households
Total | 1 |
| P4. | Urban and Rural(4)
Universe: Persons
Urban:
Inside urbanized area
Outside urbanized area
Rural
Not defined for this file | 4 |
| P5. | Sex(2)
Universe: Persons
Male
Female | 2 |
| P6. | Race(5)
Universe: Persons
White
Black
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
Asian or Pacific Islander
Other race | 5 |
| P7. | Race(25)
Universe: Persons
White (800-869, 971)
Black (870-934, 972)
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
(000-599, 935-970, 973-975):
American Indian (000-599, 973)
Eskimo (935-940, 974)
Aleut (941-970, 975)
Asian or Pacific Islander (600-699,
976-985):
Asian (600-652, 976, 977, 979-982,
985):
Chinese (605-607, 976)
Filipino (608, 977)
Japanese (611, 981)
Asian Indian (600, 982)
Korean (612, 979)
Vietnamese (619, 980)
Cambodian (604)
Hmong (609)
Laotian (613) | 25 |

Thai (618)
 Other Asian (601-603, 610,
 614-617, 620-652, 985)
 Pacific Islander (653-699, 978, 983,
 984):
 Polynesian (653-659, 978, 983):
 Hawaiian (653, 654, 978)
 Samoan (655, 983)
 Tongan (657)
 Other Polynesian
 (656, 658, 659)
 Micronesian (660-675, 984):
 Guamanian (660, 984)
 Other Micronesian (661-675)
 Melanesian (676-680)
 Pacific Islander, not specified
 (681-699)
 Other race (700-799, 986-999)

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| P8. | Persons of Hispanic Origin(1)
Universe: Persons of Hispanic origin
Total | 1 |
| P9. | Hispanic Origin(5)
Universe: Persons
Not of Hispanic origin
Hispanic origin:
Mexican
Puerto Rican
Cuban
Other Hispanic | 5 |
| P10. | Hispanic Origin(2) by Race(5)
Universe: Persons
Not of Hispanic origin:
White
Black
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
Asian or Pacific Islander
Other race
Hispanic origin:
(Repeat Race) | 10 |
| P11. | Age(31)
Universe: Persons
Under 1 year
1 and 2 years
3 and 4 years
5 years
6 years
7 to 9 years
10 and 11 years
12 and 13 years
14 years
15 years
16 years
17 years
18 years
19 years
20 years
21 years | 31 |

22 to 24 years
25 to 29 years
30 to 34 years
35 to 39 years
40 to 44 years
45 to 49 years
50 to 54 years
55 to 59 years
60 and 61 years
62 to 64 years
65 to 69 years
70 to 74 years
75 to 79 years
80 to 84 years
85 years and over

P12. Race(5) by Sex(2) by Age(31)

310

Universe: Persons

White:

Male:

Under 1 year
1 and 2 years
3 and 4 years
5 years
6 years
7 to 9 years
10 and 11 years
12 and 13 years
14 years
15 years
16 years
17 years
18 years
19 years
20 years
21 years
22 to 24 years
25 to 29 years
30 to 34 years
35 to 39 years
40 to 44 years
45 to 49 years
50 to 54 years
55 to 59 years
60 and 61 years
62 to 64 years
65 to 69 years
70 to 74 years
75 to 79 years
80 to 84 years
85 years and over

Female:

(Repeat Age)

Black:

(Repeat Sex by Age)

American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut:

(Repeat Sex by Age)

Asian or Pacific Islander:

(Repeat Sex by Age)

Other race:

(Repeat Sex by Age)

| | | |
|------|---|----|
| P13. | Sex(2) by Age(31)
Universe: Persons of Hispanic origin
Male:
Under 1 year
1 and 2 years
3 and 4 years
5 years
6 years
7 to 9 years
10 and 11 years
12 and 13 years
14 years
15 years
16 years
17 years
18 years
19 years
20 years
21 years
22 to 24 years
25 to 29 years
30 to 34 years
35 to 39 years
40 to 44 years
45 to 49 years
50 to 54 years
55 to 59 years
60 and 61 years
62 to 64 years
65 to 69 years
70 to 74 years
75 to 79 years
80 to 84 years
85 years and over
Female:
(Repeat Age) | 62 |
| P14. | Sex(2) by Marital Status(5)
Universe: Persons 15 years and over
Male:
Never married
Now married, except separated
Separated
Widowed
Divorced
Female:
(Repeat Marital Status) | 10 |
| P15. | Household Type and Relationship(13)
Universe: Persons
In family households:
Householder
Spouse
Child:
Natural-born or adopted
Step
Grandchild
Other relatives
Nonrelatives
In nonfamily households: | 13 |

Householder living alone
 Householder not living alone
 Nonrelatives
 In group quarters:
 Institutionalized persons
 Other persons in group quarters

Filler

| | | |
|-------|--|----|
| P16. | Household Size and Household Type(10)
Universe: Households
1 person:
Male householder
Female householder
2 or more persons:
Family households:
Married-couple family:
With related children
No related children
Other family:
Male householder, no wife present
With related children
No related children
Female householder, no husband present:
With related children
No related children
Nonfamily households:
Male householder
Female householder | 10 |
| P17. | Persons in Families(1)
Universe: Persons in families
Total | 1 |
| P17A. | Persons per Family(1)
Universe: Families
Persons per family | 1 |
| P18. | Age of Household Members(2) by
Household Type(5)
Universe: Households
Households with 1 or more persons
under 18 years:
Family households:
Married-couple family
Other family:
Male householder, no wife present
Female householder, no husband present
Nonfamily households:
Male householder
Female householder
Households with no persons under 18 years:
(Repeat Household Type) | 10 |
| P19. | Race of Householder(5) by Household
Type(8)
Universe: Households
White:
Family households:
Married-couple family:
With related children | 40 |

- No related children
- Other family:
 - Male householder, no wife present:
 - With related children
 - No related children
 - Female householder, no husband present:
 - With related children
 - No related children
- Nonfamily households:
 - Householder living alone
 - Householder not living alone
- Black:
 - (Repeat Household Type)
- American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut:
 - (Repeat Household Type)
- Asian or Pacific Islander:
 - (Repeat Household Type)
- Other race:
 - (Repeat Household Type)

P20. Household Type(8) 8

Universe: Households with householder of Hispanic origin

Family households:

- Married-couple family:
 - With related children
 - No related children
- Other family:
 - Male householder, no wife present:
 - With related children
 - No related children
 - Female householder, no husband present:
 - With related children
 - No related children

Nonfamily households:

- Householder living alone
- Householder not living alone

P21. Household Type and Relationship(9) 9

Universe: Persons under 18 years

In households:

- Householder or spouse
- Own child:
 - In married-couple family
 - In other family:
 - Male householder, no wife present
 - Female householder, no husband present
- Other relatives
- Nonrelatives

In group quarters:

- Institutionalized persons
- Other persons in group quarters

Filler

P22. Relationship and Age(37) 37

Universe: Persons under 18 years

In households:

- Householder or spouse
- Related child:
 - Own child:

- Under 3 years
- 3 and 4 years
- 5 years
- 6 to 11 years
- 12 and 13 years
- 14 years
- 15 to 17 years
- Other relatives:
 - Under 3 years
 - 3 and 4 years
 - 5 years
 - 6 to 11 years
 - 12 and 13 years
 - 14 years
 - 15 to 17 years
- Nonrelatives:
 - Under 3 years
 - 3 and 4 years
 - 5 years
 - 6 to 11 years
 - 12 and 13 years
 - 14 years
 - 15 to 17 years
- In group quarters:
 - Institutionalized persons:
 - Under 3 years
 - 3 and 4 years
 - 5 years
 - 6 to 11 years
 - 12 and 13 years
 - 14 years
 - 15 to 17 years
 - Other persons in group quarters:
 - Under 3 years
 - 3 and 4 years
 - 5 years
 - 6 to 11 years
 - 12 and 13 years
 - 14 years
 - 15 to 17 years
- Filler

P23. Household Type and Relationship(12) 12

Universe: Persons 65 years and over

In family households:

- Householder
- Spouse
- Other relatives
- Nonrelatives

In nonfamily households:

- Male householder:
 - Living alone
 - Not living alone
- Female householder:
 - Living alone
 - Not living alone
- Nonrelatives

In group quarters:

- Institutionalized persons
- Other persons in group quarters

Filler

- P24. Age of Household Members(2) by Household Size and Household Type(3) 6
 Universe: Households
 Households with 1 or more persons 60 years and over:
 1 person
 2 or more persons:
 Family households
 Nonfamily households
 Households with no persons 60 years and over:
 (Repeat Household Size and Household Type)
- P25. Age of Household Members(2) by Household Size and Household Type(3) 6
 Universe: Households
 Households with 1 or more persons 65 years and over:
 1 person
 2 or more persons:
 Family households
 Nonfamily households
 Households with no persons 65 years and over:
 (Repeat Household Size and Household Type)
- P26. Household Type(2) 2
 Universe: Households
 Households with 1 or more nonrelatives
 Households with no nonrelatives
- P27. Household Type and Household Size(13) 13
 Universe: Households
 Family households:
 2 persons
 3 persons
 4 persons
 5 persons
 6 persons
 7 or more persons
 Nonfamily households:
 1 person
 2 persons
 3 persons
 4 persons
 5 persons
 6 persons
 7 or more persons
- P28. Group Quarters(10) 10
 Universe: Persons in group quarters
 Institutionalized persons (00I-99I):
 Correctional institutions (20I-24I, 27I, 28I, 95I)
 Nursing homes (60I-67I)
 Mental (Psychiatric) hospitals (45I-48I)
 Juvenile institutions (01I-05I, 10I-12I, 15I)
 Other institutions (00I, 06I-09I, 13I, 14I, 16I-19I, 25I, 26I, 29I-44I, 49I-59I, 68I-94I, 96I-99I)
 Other persons in group quarters (00N-99N):
 College dormitories (87N)
 Military quarters (96N-98N)

Emergency shelters for homeless (82N, 83N)
 Visible in street locations (84N, 85N)
 Other noninstitutional group quarters (00N-81N, 86N,
 88N-95N, 99N)

| | | |
|------|---|---|
| P29. | Persons Substituted(3)
Universe: Persons
Not substituted
Substituted for:
Noninterview
Filler | 3 |
| P30. | Imputation of Population Items(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted
No items allocated
One or more items allocated | 2 |
| P31. | Imputation of Relationship(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted
Allocated
Not allocated | 2 |
| P32. | Imputation of Sex(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted
Allocated
Not allocated | 2 |
| P33. | Imputation of Age(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted
Allocated
Not allocated | 2 |
| P34. | Imputation of Race(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted
Allocated
Not allocated | 2 |
| P35. | Imputation of Hispanic Origin(2)
Universe: Persons not substituted
Allocated
Not allocated | 2 |
| P36. | Imputation of Marital Status(3)
Universe: Persons 15 years and over
Substituted
Not substituted:
Allocated
Not allocated | 3 |
| H1. | Housing Units(1)
Universe: Housing units
Total | 1 |
| H2. | Occupancy Status(2)
Universe: Housing units
Occupied
Vacant | 2 |

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| H3. | Tenure(2)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Owner occupied
Renter occupied | 2 |
| H4. | Urban and Rural(4)
Universe: Housing units
Urban:
Inside urbanized area
Outside urbanized area
Rural
Not defined for this file | 4 |
| H5. | Vacancy Status(6)
Universe: Vacant housing units
For rent
For sale only
Rented or sold, not occupied
For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use
For migrant workers
Other vacant | 6 |
| H6. | Boarded-up Status(2)
Universe: Vacant housing units
Boarded up
Not boarded up | 2 |
| H7. | Usual Home Elsewhere(2)
Universe: Vacant housing units
Vacant, usual home elsewhere
All other vacants | 2 |
| H8. | Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units
White
Black
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
Asian or Pacific Islander
Other race | 5 |
| H9. | Tenure(2) by Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Owner occupied:
White
Black
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
Asian or Pacific Islander
Other race
Renter occupied:
(Repeat Race of Householder) | 10 |
| H10. | Hispanic Origin of Householder(2) by
Race of Householder(5) 10
Universe: Occupied housing units
Not of Hispanic origin:
White
Black
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
Asian or Pacific Islander
Other race | |

| | | |
|------|---|----|
| | Hispanic origin:
(Repeat Race of Householder) | |
| H11. | Tenure(2) by Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units with
householder of Hispanic origin
Owner occupied:
White
Black
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
Asian or Pacific Islander
Other race
Renter occupied:
(Repeat Race of Householder) | 10 |
| H12. | Tenure(2) by Age of Householder(7)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Owner occupied:
15 to 24 years
25 to 34 years
35 to 44 years
45 to 54 years
55 to 64 years
65 to 74 years
75 years and over
Renter occupied:
(Repeat Age of Householder) | 14 |
| H13. | Rooms(9)
Universe: Housing units
1 room
2 rooms
3 rooms
4 rooms
5 rooms
6 rooms
7 rooms
8 rooms
9 or more rooms | 9 |
| H14. | Aggregate Rooms(1)
Universe: Housing units
Total | 1 |
| H15. | Aggregate Rooms(1) by Tenure(2)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Total:
Owner occupied
Renter occupied | 2 |
| H16. | Aggregate Rooms(1) by Vacancy Status(6)
Universe: Vacant housing units
Total:
For rent
For sale only
Rented or sold, not occupied
For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use
For migrant workers
Other vacant | 6 |

| | | |
|-------|--|----|
| H17. | Persons in Unit(7)
Universe: Occupied housing units
1 person
2 persons
3 persons
4 persons
5 persons
6 persons
7 or more persons | 7 |
| H17A. | Persons per Occupied Housing Unit(1)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Persons per occupied housing unit | 1 |
| H18. | Tenure(2) by Persons in Unit(7)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Owner occupied:
1 person
2 persons
3 persons
4 persons
5 persons
6 persons
7 or more persons
Renter occupied:
(Repeat Persons in Unit) | 14 |
| H18A. | Persons per Occupied Housing Unit
by Tenure(2)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Owner occupied
Renter occupied | 2 |
| H19. | Aggregate Persons(1)
Universe: Persons in occupied housing
units
Total | 1 |
| H20. | Aggregate Persons(1) by Tenure(2)
Universe: Persons in occupied housing
units
Total:
Owner occupied
Renter occupied | 2 |
| H21. | Persons per Room(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units
0.50 or less
0.51 to 1.00
1.01 to 1.50
1.51 to 2.00
2.01 or more | 5 |
| H22. | Tenure(2) by Persons per Room(5)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Owner occupied:
0.50 or less
0.51 to 1.00
1.01 to 1.50
1.51 to 2.00
2.01 or more | 10 |

Renter occupied:
(Repeat Persons per Room)

| | | |
|-------|---|----|
| H23. | Value(20)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied
housing units
Less than \$15,000
\$15,000 to \$19,999
\$20,000 to \$24,999
\$25,000 to \$29,999
\$30,000 to \$34,999
\$35,000 to \$39,999
\$40,000 to \$44,999
\$45,000 to \$49,999
\$50,000 to \$59,999
\$60,000 to \$74,999
\$75,000 to \$99,999
\$100,000 to \$124,999
\$125,000 to \$149,999
\$150,000 to \$174,999
\$175,000 to \$199,999
\$200,000 to \$249,999
\$250,000 to \$299,999
\$300,000 to \$399,999
\$400,000 to \$499,999
\$500,000 or more | 20 |
| H23A. | Lower Value Quartile(1)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied
housing units
Lower value quartile | 1 |
| H23B. | Median Value(1)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied
housing units
Median value | 1 |
| H23C. | Upper Value Quartile(1)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied
housing units
Upper value quartile | 1 |
| H24. | Aggregate Value(1)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied
housing units
Total | 1 |
| H25. | Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied
housing units
White
Black
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
Asian or Pacific Islander
Other race | 5 |
| H26. | Aggregate Value(1) by Race of
Householder(5)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied
housing units | 5 |

| | | |
|------|---|----|
| | Total: | |
| | White | |
| | Black | |
| | American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut | |
| | Asian or Pacific Islander | |
| | Other race | |
| H27. | Hispanic Origin of Householder(2) | 2 |
| | Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | |
| | Not of Hispanic origin | |
| | Hispanic origin | |
| H28. | Aggregate Value(1) by Hispanic Origin of Householder(2) | 2 |
| | Universe: Specified owner-occupied housing units | |
| | Total: | |
| | Not of Hispanic origin | |
| | Hispanic origin | |
| H29. | Aggregate Value(1) by Units in Structure(6) | 6 |
| | Universe: Owner-occupied housing units | |
| | Total: | |
| | 1, detached | |
| | 1, attached | |
| | 2 | |
| | 3 or more | |
| | Mobile home or trailer | |
| | Other | |
| H30. | Vacancy Status(3) | 3 |
| | Universe: Vacant housing units | |
| | Specified vacant for rent | |
| | Specified vacant for sale only | |
| | All other vacants | |
| H31. | Aggregate Price Asked(1) | 1 |
| | Universe: Specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units | |
| | Total | |
| H32. | Contract Rent(17) | 17 |
| | Universe: Specified renter-occupied housing units | |
| | With cash rent: | |
| | Less than \$100 | |
| | \$100 to \$149 | |
| | \$150 to \$199 | |
| | \$200 to \$249 | |
| | \$250 to \$299 | |
| | \$300 to \$349 | |
| | \$350 to \$399 | |
| | \$400 to \$449 | |
| | \$450 to \$499 | |
| | \$500 to \$549 | |
| | \$550 to \$599 | |
| | \$600 to \$649 | |
| | \$650 to \$699 | |
| | \$700 to \$749 | |

\$750 to \$999
\$1,000 or more
No cash rent

| | | |
|-------|--|---|
| H32A. | Lower Contract Rent Quartile(1)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units paying cash rent
Lower contract rent quartile | 1 |
| H32B. | Median Contract Rent(1)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units paying cash rent
Median contract rent | 1 |
| H32C. | Upper Contract Rent Quartile(1)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units paying cash rent
Upper contract rent quartile | 1 |
| H33. | Aggregate Contract Rent(1)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units paying cash rent
Total | 1 |
| H34. | Race of Householder(5)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units paying cash rent
White
Black
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
Asian or Pacific Islander
Other race | 5 |
| H35. | Aggregate Contract Rent(1) by Race of
Householder(5) 5
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units paying cash rent
Total:
White
Black
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut
Asian or Pacific Islander
Other race | |
| H36. | Hispanic Origin of Householder(2)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units paying cash rent
Not of Hispanic origin
Hispanic origin | 2 |
| H37. | Aggregate Contract Rent(1) by Hispanic
Origin of Householder(2)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units paying cash rent
Total:
Not of Hispanic origin
Hispanic origin | 2 |

| | | |
|------|---|----|
| H38. | Aggregate Rent Asked(1)
Universe: Specified vacant-for-rent
housing units
Total | 1 |
| H39. | Age of Householder(2) by Meals Included
in Rent(3)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units
Under 65 years:
With cash rent:
Meals included in rent
No meals included in rent
No cash rent
65 years and over:
(Repeat Meals Included in Rent) | 6 |
| H40. | Vacancy Status(3) by Duration
of Vacancy(3)
Universe: Vacant housing units
For rent:
Less than 2 months
2 up to 6 months
6 or more months
For sale only:
(Repeat Duration of Vacancy)
All other vacants:
(Repeat Duration of Vacancy) | 9 |
| H41. | Units in Structure(10)
Universe: Housing units
1, detached
1, attached
2
3 or 4
5 to 9
10 to 19
20 to 49
50 or more
Mobile home or trailer
Other | 10 |
| H42. | Units in Structure(10)
Universe: Vacant housing units
1, detached
1, attached
2
3 or 4
5 to 9
10 to 19
20 to 49
50 or more
Mobile home or trailer
Other | 10 |
| H43. | Tenure(2) by Units in Structure(10)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Owner occupied:
1, detached
1, attached
2 | 20 |

3 or 4
 5 to 9
 10 to 19
 20 to 49
 50 or more
 Mobile home or trailer
 Other

Renter occupied:
 (Repeat Units in Structure)

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| H44. | Aggregate Persons(1) by Tenure(2) by
Units in Structure(10)
Universe: Persons in occupied housing
units
Total:
Owner occupied:
1, detached
1, attached
2
3 or 4
5 to 9
10 to 19
20 to 49
50 or more
Mobile home or trailer
Other
Renter occupied:
(Repeat Units in Structure) | 20 |
| H45. | Housing Units Substituted(2)
Universe: Housing units
Substituted
Not substituted | 2 |
| H46. | Imputation of Housing Items(2)
Universe: Housing units not substituted
No items allocated
One or more items allocated | 2 |
| H47. | Imputation of Vacancy Status(3)
Universe: Vacant housing units
Substituted
Not substituted:
Allocated
Not allocated | 3 |
| H48. | Imputation of Duration of Vacancy(3)
Universe: Vacant housing units
Substituted
Not substituted:
Allocated
Not allocated | 3 |
| H49. | Imputation of Units in Structure(2)
Universe: Housing units not substituted
Allocated
Not allocated | 2 |

| | | |
|------|---|---|
| H50. | Imputation of Rooms(2) 2
Universe: Housing units not substituted
Allocated
Not allocated | |
| H51. | Imputation of Tenure(3)
Universe: Occupied housing units
Substituted
Not substituted:
Allocated
Not allocated | 3 |
| H52. | Imputation of Value(3)
Universe: Specified owner-occupied
housing units
Substituted
Not substituted:
Allocated
Not allocated | 3 |
| H53. | Imputation of Price Asked(3)
Universe: Specified vacant-for-sale-only
housing units
Substituted
Not substituted:
Allocated
Not allocated | 3 |
| H54. | Imputation of Contract Rent(4)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units
With cash rent:
Substituted
Not substituted:
Allocated
Not allocated
No cash rent | 4 |
| H55. | Imputation of Meals Included in Rent(4)
Universe: Specified renter-occupied
housing units
With cash rent:
Substituted
Not substituted:
Allocated
Not allocated
No cash rent | 4 |

SUMMARY LEVEL SEQUENCE CHARTS

STF 1A

| Summary level area | Summary
level
code | Geographic
component
code |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| State | 040 | 00 40 42
43 44 |
| State--County | 050 | 00 |
| State--County--County Subdivision | 060 | 00 |
| State--County--County Subdivision--
Place/Remainder | 070 | 00 |
| State--County--County Subdivision--Place/
Remainder--Census Tract/Block Numbering Area | 080 | 00 |
| State--County--County Subdivision--Place/
Remainder--Census Tract/Block Numbering
Area--American Indian/Alaska Native Area/
Remainder--Reservation/Trust Lands/
Remainder--Alaska Native Regional
Corporation/Remainder--Congressional
District--Block Group | 091 | 00 |
| State--County--Census Tract/Block Numbering Area | 140 | 00 |
| State--County--Census Tract/Block Numbering Area--
Block Group | 150 | 00 |
| State--Place--County | 155 | 00 |
| State--Place | 160 | 00 |
| State--Consolidated City | 170 | 00 |
| State--American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands | 210 | 00 |
| State--American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands;
reservation only | 211 | 00 |
| American Indian Reservation [reservation with or
without trust lands; reservation only]/Tribal
Jurisdiction Statistical Area/Tribal Designated
Statistical Area/Alaska Native Village
Statistical Area--State--County | 220 | 00 |
| State--American Indian Reservation with Trust
Lands; trust lands only | 212 | 00 |
| American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands with or
without reservation; trust lands only]--State--
County | 221 | 00 |
| State--American Indian Reservation with no Trust
Lands/Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area/Tribal
Designated Statistical Area/Alaska Native Village
Statistical Area | 215 | 00 |
| American Indian Reservation [reservation with or
without trust lands; reservation only]/Tribal
Jurisdiction Statistical Area/Tribal Designated | | |

| | | |
|---|-----|----|
| Statistical Area/Alaska Native Village
Statistical Area--State--County | 220 | 00 |
| State--American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands
with no reservation] | 216 | 00 |
| American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands with or
without reservation; trust lands only]--State--
County | 221 | 00 |
| State--Alaska Native Regional Corporation | 230 | 00 |
| State--Congressional District (101st) | 500 | 00 |

STF 1B

STF 1B records are not available on this CD-ROM. An extract of STF 1B will be available as a separate CD-ROM product.

STF 1C

| | Summary
level
code | Geographic
component
code |
|---|--------------------------|---|
| Summary level area | | |
| United States | 010 | 00 01-11
20-28
30-36 40
42 43 44 |
| Region | 020 | 00 01-11
20-28
30-36 40
42 43 44 |
| Division | 030 | 00 01-11
20-28
30-36 40
42 43 44 |
| State | 040 | 00 01-11
20-28
30-36 40
42 43 44 |
| State--County | 050 | 00 |
| State [12 States only--CT, ME, MA, MI, MN, NH,
NJ, NY, PA, RI, VT, WI]--County Subdivision
[10,000 or more persons] | 061 | 00 |
| State [6 States only--CT, ME, MA, NH, RI, VT]--
County Subdivision [under 10,000 persons and
in an MSA/CMSA] | 062 | 00 |
| State--Place [10,000 or more persons] | 161 | 00 |
| State--Consolidated City | 170 | 00 |

| | | | |
|--|-----|----|-------|
| American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands | 200 | 00 | |
| American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands;
reservation only | 201 | 00 | |
| American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands;
reservation only--State | 205 | 00 | |
| American Indian Reservation [reservation
with or without trust lands; reservation
only]/Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical
Area/Tribal Designated Statistical Area/
Alaska Native Village Statistical Area--
State--County | 220 | 00 | |
| American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands;
trust lands only | 202 | 00 | |
| American Indian Reservation with Trust Lands;
trust lands only--State | 206 | 00 | |
| American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands
with or without reservation; trust lands
only]--State--County | 221 | 00 | |
| American Indian Reservation with no Trust Lands/
Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area/Tribal
Designated Statistical Area/Alaska Native
Village Statistical Area | 203 | 00 | |
| American Indian Reservation with no Trust Lands/
Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area/Tribal
Designated Statistical Area/Alaska Native
Village Statistical Area--State | 207 | 00 | |
| American Indian Reservation [reservation with
or without trust lands; reservation only]/
Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area/Tribal
Designated Statistical Area/Alaska Native
Village Statistical Area--State--County | 220 | 00 | |
| American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands with
no reservation] | 204 | 00 | |
| American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands
with no reservation]--State | 208 | 00 | |
| American Indian Trust Lands [trust lands with
or without reservation; trust lands only]--
State--County | 221 | 00 | |
| State--Alaska Native Regional Corporation | 230 | 00 | |
| Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated
Metropolitan Statistical Area | 300 | 00 | 23 24 |
| Metropolitan Statistical Area [no CMSAs]--
State--Central City | 340 | 00 | |
| Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated
Metropolitan Statistical Area--State | 310 | 00 | |

| | | |
|--|-----|----------|
| Metropolitan Statistical Area [no CMSAs]--
State--County | 329 | 00 |
| Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area--
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area | 301 | 00 23 24 |
| Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area--
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area--
State--Central City | 341 | 00 |
| Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area--
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area--
State | 311 | 00 |
| Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical
Area--Primary Metropolitan Statistical
Area--State--County | 331 | 00 |
| Urbanized Area | 400 | 00 03 04 |
| Urbanized Area--State--Central Place | 460 | 00 |
| Urbanized Area--State | 410 | 00 03 04 |
| Urbanized Area--State--County | 430 | 00 |
| Urbanized Area--State--County--
County Subdivision | 440 | 00 |
| Urbanized Area--State--County--
County Subdivision--Place | 450 | 00 |

STF 1D

STF 1D data are not available on CD-ROM.

USER NOTES

User notes supply file purchasers with additional or corrected information which becomes available after the technical documentation or files are prepared. Additionally, technical notes explain problems related only to the tape file. Notes are issued in a numbered series and automatically mailed to all users who purchase files from the Census Bureau. Other users may obtain them by subscribing to the user note series. Contact Customer Services (301-763-4100) for subscription information.

The notes also are available electronically upon release from the Census Bureau's State and Regional Programs bulletin board. The bulletin board phone number is 301-763-7554.

Each user note has a cover sheet which should be filed following this page. Technical documentation replacement pages will follow the cover sheet. These pages need to be filed in their proper location and the original pages destroyed. Replacement pages can be readily identified, since they have the user note date on the lower outside portion of each page.

We suggest filing technical notes at the end of the technical documentation.

USER NOTE ORDERING INFORMATION

Additional information concerning this file may be available at a later date. If you receive this technical documentation (with or without tape purchase) from the Census Bureau and wish to receive these User Notes, please complete the coupon below and return it to:

Data User Services Division
Customer Services Branch
Bureau of the Census
Washington, DC 20233

.

Name of File: Census of Population and Housing, 1990: Summary Tape File 1 on CD-ROM

Please send me any information that becomes available later concerning the file listed above.

Name:

Address:

City and State:

ZIP:

DATA DICTIONARY

CONTENTS

| | |
|------------------------|----|
| Identification Section | 1 |
| Table (Matrix) Section | 13 |

IDENTIFICATION SECTION

| Field name | Data dictionary reference name | Field size | Starting position | Data type |
|------------|--------------------------------|------------|-------------------|-----------|
|------------|--------------------------------|------------|-------------------|-----------|

Record Codes

| | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|---|---|-----|
| File Identification(1) | FILEID | 8 | 1 | A/N |
| State/US Abbreviation | STUSAB | 2 | 9 | A |

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----------------------|----|---------------|----|----------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| AK | Alaska | ID | Idaho | NC | North Carolina | SC | South Carolina |
| AL | Alabama | IL | Illinois | ND | North Dakota | SD | South Dakota |
| AR | Arkansas | IN | Indiana | NE | Nebraska | TN | Tennessee |
| AZ | Arizona | KS | Kansas | NH | New Hampshire | TX | Texas |
| CA | California | KY | Kentucky | NJ | New Jersey | US | United States |
| CO | Colorado | LA | Louisiana | NM | New Mexico | UT | Utah |
| CT | Connecticut | MA | Massachusetts | NV | Nevada | VA | Virginia |
| DC | District of Columbia | MD | Maryland | NY | New York | VI | Virgin Islands of the United States |
| DE | Delaware | ME | Maine | OH | Ohio | | |
| FL | Florida | MI | Michigan | OK | Oklahoma | | |
| GA | Georgia | MN | Minnesota | OR | Oregon | VT | Vermont |
| HI | Hawaii | MO | Missouri | PA | Pennsylvania | WA | Washington |
| IA | Iowa | MS | Mississippi | PR | Puerto Rico | WI | Wisconsin |
| | | MT | Montana | RI | Rhode Island | WV | West Virginia |
| | | | | | | WY | Wyoming |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------|---|----|---|
| Summary Level(2) | SUMLEV | 3 | 11 | N |
| Geographic Component(3) | GEOCOMP | 2 | 14 | N |

- 00 Not a geographic component
- 01 Urban
- 02 Urban-in urbanized area
- 03 Urban-in urbanized area-in urbanized area central place
- 04 Urban-in urbanized area-not in urbanized area central place
- 05 Urban-not in urbanized area
- 06 Urban-not in urbanized area-place [10,000 or more persons]
- 07 Urban-not in urbanized area-place [2,500 to 9,999 persons]
- 08 Rural
- 09 Rural-place [1,000 to 2,499 population, not in an extended city]
- 10 Rural-place [0 to 999 population, not in an extended city]
- 11 Rural-not in place [or rural part of extended city]
- 12 Rural-farm
- 13 Urban portion of extended city
- 14 Rural portion of extended city
- 20 In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area
- 21 In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban
- 22 In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-rural

- 23 In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city
- 24 In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city
- 25 In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city-urban
- 26 In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city-urban-in urbanized area
- 27 In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city-urban-not in urbanized area
- 28 In metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-not in metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area central city-rural
- 30 Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area
- 31 Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban
- 32 Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban-in urbanized area
- 33 Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban-not in urbanized area
- 34 Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban-not in urbanized area-place [10,000 or more population]
- 35 Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-urban-not in urbanized area-place [2,500 - 9,999 population]
- 36 Not in metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area-rural
- 40 American Indian reservation and trust land [American Indian reservations (AIR codes 0001-4989) including any trust lands]
- 42 Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area [Oklahoma only]
- 43 Tribal Designated Statistical Area
- 44 Alaska Native village statistical area [Alaska only]

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------|---|----|---|
| Characteristic Iteration(4) | CHARITER | 3 | 16 | N |
|-----------------------------|----------|---|----|---|

000 Not a characteristic iteration

| | | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------|---|----|---|
| Logical Record Number(5) | LOGRECNU | 6 | 19 | N |
| Logical Record Part Number(6) | LOGRECPN | 4 | 25 | N |
| Total Number of Parts in Record(7) | PARTREC | 4 | 29 | N |

Geographic Area Codes

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|---|----|-----|
| Alaska Native Regional Corporation(8) | ANRC | 2 | 33 | A/N |
|---------------------------------------|------|---|----|-----|

| | | | | | | | |
|----|--------------|----|----------------|----|------------|----|----------|
| 07 | Ahtna | 28 | Bering Straits | 49 | Chugach | 70 | Koniag |
| 14 | Aleut | 35 | Bristol Bay | 56 | Cook Inlet | 77 | NANA |
| 21 | Arctic Slope | 42 | Calista | 63 | Doyon | 84 | Sealaska |

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------|--|--|---|--|----|-----|
| American Indian/Alaska | | | | | | | |
| Native Area (Census)(9) | AIANACE | | | 4 | | 35 | A/N |
| American Indian/Alaska | | | | | | | |
| Native Area (FIPS)(10) | AIANAFP | | | 5 | | 39 | A/N |
| American Indian/Alaska | | | | | | | |
| Native Area Class Code | AIANACC | | | 2 | | 44 | A/N |

| | |
|----|--|
| D1 | Federally recognized American Indian reservation that does not serve as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent |
| D2 | Federally recognized American Indian reservation that also serves as an MCD equivalent |
| D3 | American Indian tribal government that holds property in trust "trust land" for a tribe or individual member(s) of the tribe, and the trust land(s) is not associated with a specific American Indian reservation or the associated American Indian reservation is not located in this State |
| D4 | State-recognized American Indian reservation that does not serve as an MCD equivalent |
| D5 | State-recognized American Indian reservation that also serves as an MCD equivalent |
| D6 | Tribal designated statistical area (TDSA); tribal jurisdiction statistical area (TJSA) (TJSAs occur only in Oklahoma) |
| E1 | Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that does not coincide with or approximate an incorporated place or a census designated place (CDP) |
| E2 | ANVSA that coincides with or approximates a CDP |
| E6 | ANVSA that coincides with or approximates an incorporated place |

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|--|--|---|--|----|-----|
| American Indian Reservation | | | | | | | |
| Trust Land Indicator Code | ARTLI | | | 1 | | 46 | A/N |

| | |
|---|--|
| 1 | American Indian reservation; including Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) and Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) |
| 2 | Off-reservation trust land |
| 9 | Not an American Indian area |

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------|--|--|---|--|----|-----|
| Block(8) | BLCK | | | 4 | | 47 | A/N |
| Block Group(8) | BLCKGR | | | 1 | | 51 | A/N |
| Census Tract/Block Numbering | | | | | | | |
| Area(8) | TRACTBNA | | | 6 | | 52 | A/N |
| Congressional District | | | | | | | |
| (101st Congress)(8) | CONGDIS | | | 2 | | 58 | A/N |

- 01-45 The actual congressional district number
- 00 Applies to States whose representative is elected "at large"; i.e., the State has only one representative in the United States House of Representatives
- 98 Applies to areas that have a nonvoting delegate in the United States House of Representatives
- 99 Applies to areas that have no representation in the United States House of Representatives

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------|---|----|-----|
| Consolidated City
(Census)(8) | CONCITCE | 1 | 60 | A/N |
|----------------------------------|----------|---|----|-----|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| B Butte-Silver Bow, Montana | I Indianapolis, Indiana |
| C Columbus, Georgia | J Jacksonville, Florida |
| M Milford, Connecticut | N Nashville-Davidson, Tennessee |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---|----|-----|
| Consolidated City (FIPS)
(8,10) | CONCITFP | 5 | 61 | A/N |
| Consolidated City Class
Code(10) | CONCITCC | 2 | 66 | A/N |

C3 Consolidated city

| | | | | |
|---|----------|---|----|-----|
| Consolidated City Population
Size Code | CONCITSC | 2 | 68 | A/N |
|---|----------|---|----|-----|

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|----|---------------------|
| 00 | Not in universe | 12 | 2,500-4,999 |
| 01 | 0 | 13 | 5,000-9,999 |
| 02 | 1-24 | 14 | 10,000-19,999 |
| 03 | 25-99 | 15 | 20,000-24,999 |
| 04 | 100-199 | 16 | 25,000-49,999 |
| 05 | 200-249 | 17 | 50,000-99,999 |
| 06 | 250-299 | 18 | 100,000-249,999 |
| 07 | 300-499 | 19 | 250,000-499,999 |
| 08 | 500-999 | 20 | 500,000-999,999 |
| 09 | 1,000-1,499 | 21 | 1,000,000-2,499,999 |
| 10 | 1,500-1,999 | 22 | 2,500,000-4,999,999 |
| 11 | 2,000-2,499 | 23 | 5,000,000 or more |

| | | | | |
|--|--------|---|----|-----|
| Consolidated Metropolitan
Statistical Area(9) | CMSA | 2 | 70 | A/N |
| County(9) | CNTY | 3 | 72 | A/N |
| County Population Size Code | CNTYSC | 2 | 75 | A/N |

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|----|---------------|
| 00 | Not in universe | 12 | 2,500-4,999 |
| 01 | 0 | 13 | 5,000-9,999 |
| 02 | 1-24 | 14 | 10,000-19,999 |

| | | | |
|----|-------------|----|---------------------|
| 03 | 25-99 | 15 | 20,000-24,999 |
| 04 | 100-199 | 16 | 25,000-49,999 |
| 05 | 200-249 | 17 | 50,000-99,999 |
| 06 | 250-299 | 18 | 100,000-249,999 |
| 07 | 300-499 | 19 | 250,000-499,999 |
| 08 | 500-999 | 20 | 500,000-999,999 |
| 09 | 1,000-1,499 | 21 | 1,000,000-2,499,999 |
| 10 | 1,500-1,999 | 22 | 2,500,000-4,999,999 |
| 11 | 2,000-2,499 | 23 | 5,000,000 or more |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------|---|----|-----|
| County Subdivision | | | | |
| (Census)(9) | COUSUBCE | 3 | 77 | A/N |
| County Subdivision (FIPS) | | | | |
| (10) | COUSUBFP | 5 | 80 | A/N |
| County Subdivision Class | | | | |
| Code | COUSUBCC | 2 | 85 | A/N |

- C2 Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because, although the place is coextensive with an MCD, the Census Bureau, in agreement with State officials, does not recognize that MCD for presenting census data because the MCD cannot provide governmental services (Ohio only)
- C5 Incorporated place that also serves as an MCD equivalent because it is not part of an MCD or a county subdivision classified as Z5
- C7 Incorporated place that also serves as a county equivalent and an MCD equivalent; generally referred to as an "independent city"
- D2 Federally recognized American Indian reservation that also serves as an MCD equivalent
- D5 State-recognized American Indian reservation that also serves as an MCD equivalent
- T1 Governmentally active minor civil division (MCD) that is not coextensive with an incorporated place
- T5 Governmentally active MCD that is coextensive with an incorporated place
- Z1 MCD that is governmentally inactive or cannot provide general-purpose governmental services
- Z3 Unorganized territory identified by the Census Bureau as an MCD equivalent for presenting census data
- Z5 Census county division (CCD); census subarea (CSA) (Alaska only); census subdistrict (Virgin Islands only)
- Z7 Incorporated place that the Census Bureau treats as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not in any MCD or is coextensive with a legally established but nonfunctioning MCD that the Census Bureau does not recognize for data presentation, AND is located in a State or county whose MCDs cannot provide governmental services (Iowa and Nebraska only)

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------|---|----|-----|
| County Subdivision Population | | | | |
| Size Code | COUSUBSC | 2 | 87 | A/N |

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|----|---------------|
| 00 | Not in universe | 12 | 2,500-4,999 |
| 01 | 0 | 13 | 5,000-9,999 |
| 02 | 1-24 | 14 | 10,000-19,999 |
| 03 | 25-99 | 15 | 20,000-24,999 |
| 04 | 100-199 | 16 | 25,000-49,999 |

| | | | |
|----|-------------|----|---------------------|
| 05 | 200-249 | 17 | 50,000-99,999 |
| 06 | 250-299 | 18 | 100,000-249,999 |
| 07 | 300-499 | 19 | 250,000-499,999 |
| 08 | 500-999 | 20 | 500,000-999,999 |
| 09 | 1,000-1,499 | 21 | 1,000,000-2,499,999 |
| 10 | 1,500-1,999 | 22 | 2,500,000-4,999,999 |
| 11 | 2,000-2,499 | 23 | 5,000,000 or more |

| | | | | |
|-------------|-------|---|----|-----|
| Division(8) | DIVIS | 1 | 89 | A/N |
|-------------|-------|---|----|-----|

| | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|---|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| 0 | Not in a division | 4 | West North Central | 7 | West South Central |
| 1 | New England | 5 | South Atlantic | 8 | Mountain |
| 2 | Middle Atlantic | 6 | East South Central | 9 | Pacific |
| 3 | East North Central | | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------|---|----|-----|
| Extended City Indicator(8) | EXTCITIN | 1 | 90 | A/N |
|----------------------------|----------|---|----|-----|

| | | | |
|---|---------------|---|----------------------|
| 1 | Extended city | 9 | Not an extended city |
|---|---------------|---|----------------------|

| | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|----|----|-----|
| Internal Use Code(11) | INTUC | 15 | 91 | A/N |
|-----------------------|-------|----|----|-----|

Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area(9)

| | | | |
|---------|---|-----|-----|
| MSACMSA | 4 | 106 | A/N |
|---------|---|-----|-----|

MSA/CMSA Population Size Code

| | | | |
|----------|---|-----|-----|
| MSACMSAS | 2 | 110 | A/N |
|----------|---|-----|-----|

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|----|---------------------|
| 00 | Not in universe | 12 | 2,500-4,999 |
| 01 | 0 | 13 | 5,000-9,999 |
| 02 | 1-24 | 14 | 10,000-19,999 |
| 03 | 25-99 | 15 | 20,000-24,999 |
| 04 | 100-199 | 16 | 25,000-49,999 |
| 05 | 200-249 | 17 | 50,000-99,999 |
| 06 | 250-299 | 18 | 100,000-249,999 |
| 07 | 300-499 | 19 | 250,000-499,999 |
| 08 | 500-999 | 20 | 500,000-999,999 |
| 09 | 1,000-1,499 | 21 | 1,000,000-2,499,999 |
| 10 | 1,500-1,999 | 22 | 2,500,000-4,999,999 |
| 11 | 2,000-2,499 | 23 | 5,000,000 or more |

| | | | | |
|-------------------|---------|---|-----|-----|
| Place (Census)(9) | PLACECE | 4 | 112 | A/N |
|-------------------|---------|---|-----|-----|

| | | | | |
|------------------|---------|---|-----|-----|
| Place (FIPS)(10) | PLACEFP | 5 | 116 | A/N |
|------------------|---------|---|-----|-----|

| | | | | |
|------------------|---------|---|-----|-----|
| Place Class Code | PLACECC | 2 | 121 | A/N |
|------------------|---------|---|-----|-----|

C1 Incorporated place that is governmentally active, is not related to an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA), and does not serve as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent

C2 Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because, although the place is coextensive with an MCD, the Census Bureau, in agreement with State officials, does not recognize that MCD for presenting census data because the MCD cannot provide governmental services (Iowa and Ohio only)

C5 Incorporated place that also serves as an MCD equivalent because it is not part of an MCD

C6 Incorporated place that coincides with or approximates an ANVSA

- C7 Incorporated place that also serves as a county equivalent; generally referred to as an "independent city"
- C8 The portion ("remainder") of a consolidated city that excludes the incorporated place(s) within that jurisdiction
- C9 Incorporated place whose government is operationally inactive and is not included in any other C subclass
- M2 Military or Coast Guard installation (or part of an installation) that serves as a census designated place (CDP)
- U1 CDP with a name that is commonly recognized for the populated area
- U2 CDP with a name that is not commonly recognized for the populated area (e.g., a combination of the names of two or three commonly recognized communities, or a name that identifies the location of the CDP in relation to an adjacent incorporated place)
- U9 CDP that coincides with or approximates an ANVSA.

Note: In Ohio, a multi-county place that has a different MCD relationship in each county is assigned only a single class code of C1, C2, or C5.

| Place Description Code | PLACEDC | 1 | 123 | A/N |
|------------------------|--|---|-----|-----|
| 1 | Incorporated central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA), but not a central place of an urbanized area (UA) | | | |
| 2 | Incorporated central place of an urbanized area (UA), but not a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) | | | |
| 3 | Incorporated central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) and a central place of an urbanized area (UA) | | | |
| 4 | Consolidated city or an incorporated place that is not a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) and not a central place of an urbanized area (UA) | | | |
| 5 | Incorporated place, which is the central place of an urbanized area (UA), but only part of which is the central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) | | | |
| 6 | Incorporated place, which is not a central place of an urbanized area (UA), but part of which is the central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) | | | |
| A | Census designated place (CDP) that is a central place of an urbanized area (UA), but not a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) | | | |
| B | Census designated place (CDP) that is a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA), but not a central place of an urbanized area (UA) | | | |
| C | Census designated place (CDP) that is a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) and a central place of an urbanized area (UA) | | | |
| D | Census designated place (CDP) that is in a 1980 or special census urbanized area (UA) and is not a central city or a central place; these CDP's must have a 1990 population of at least 300 in Hawaii and the Virgin Islands of the United States, 1,000 in Puerto Rico, and 2,500 elsewhere | | | |
| E | Census designated place (CDP) not classified elsewhere; these CDP's must meet the following minimum population requirements: | | | |
| | -- 300 in Hawaii and the Virgin Islands of the United States | | | |
| | -- 25 in Alaska | | | |
| | -- 1,000 in all other States and Puerto Rico | | | |

- F Zona urbana that is a central place of an urbanized area (UA) in Puerto Rico, but not a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA)
- G Zona urbana that is a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) in Puerto Rico, but not a central place of an urbanized area (UA)
- H Zona urbana that is a central city of a metropolitan statistical area/primary metropolitan statistical area (MSA/PMSA) and a central place of an urbanized area (UA)
- I Zona urbana in Puerto Rico that is not a central city or a central place
- L Census designated place (CDP) entirely within an American Indian reservation and entirely outside of a 1980 or special census urbanized area (UA); these CDP's must have a 1990 population of at least 25 in Alaska and 250 elsewhere

| Place | Population Size Code | PLACESC | 2 | 124 | A/N |
|-------|----------------------|---------|---------------------|-----|-----|
| 00 | Not in universe | 12 | 2,500-4,999 | | |
| 01 | 0 | 13 | 5,000-9,999 | | |
| 02 | 1-24 | 14 | 10,000-19,999 | | |
| 03 | 25-99 | 15 | 20,000-24,999 | | |
| 04 | 100-199 | 16 | 25,000-49,999 | | |
| 05 | 200-249 | 17 | 50,000-99,999 | | |
| 06 | 250-299 | 18 | 100,000-249,999 | | |
| 07 | 300-499 | 19 | 250,000-499,999 | | |
| 08 | 500-999 | 20 | 500,000-999,999 | | |
| 09 | 1,000-1,499 | 21 | 1,000,000-2,499,999 | | |
| 10 | 1,500-1,999 | 22 | 2,500,000-4,999,999 | | |
| 11 | 2,000-2,499 | 23 | 5,000,000 or more | | |

| Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area(9) | PMSA | 4 | 126 | A/N |
|--|------|---|-----|-----|
| Region(8) | REG | 1 | 130 | A/N |

1 Northeast 2 Midwest 3 South 4 West

| State (Census)(8) | STATECE | 2 | 131 | A/N | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----|----------------------|-----|----------------|----|------------|
| 06 | Puerto Rico | 33 | Illinois | 54 | Virginia | 81 | Montana |
| 07 | Virgin Islands of the United States | 34 | Michigan | 55 | West Virginia | 82 | Idaho |
| 11 | Maine | 35 | Wisconsin | 56 | North Carolina | 83 | Wyoming |
| 12 | New Hampshire | 41 | Minnesota | 57 | South Carolina | 84 | Colorado |
| 13 | Vermont | 42 | Iowa | 58 | Georgia | 85 | New Mexico |
| 14 | Massachusetts | 43 | Missouri | 59 | Florida | 86 | Arizona |
| 15 | Rhode Island | 44 | North Dakota | 61 | Kentucky | 87 | Utah |
| 16 | Connecticut | 45 | South Dakota | 62 | Tennessee | 88 | Nevada |
| 21 | New York | 46 | Nebraska | 63 | Alabama | 91 | Washington |
| 22 | New Jersey | 47 | Kansas | 64 | Mississippi | 92 | Oregon |
| 23 | Pennsylvania | 51 | Delaware | 71 | Arkansas | 93 | California |
| 31 | Ohio | 52 | Maryland | 72 | Louisiana | 94 | Alaska |
| 32 | Indiana | 53 | District of Columbia | 73 | Oklahoma | 95 | Hawaii |
| | | | | 74 | Texas | | |

| State (FIPS)(8) | | STATEFP | | 2 | 133 | A/N | |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------|---------------|----|----------------|-----|----------------|
| 01 | Alabama | 17 | Illinois | 31 | Nebraska | 46 | South Dakota |
| 02 | Alaska | 18 | Indiana | 32 | Nevada | 47 | Tennessee |
| 04 | Arizona | 19 | Iowa | 33 | New Hampshire | 48 | Texas |
| 05 | Arkansas | 20 | Kansas | 34 | New Jersey | 49 | Utah |
| 06 | California | 21 | Kentucky | 35 | New Mexico | 50 | Vermont |
| 08 | Colorado | 22 | Louisiana | 36 | New York | 51 | Virginia |
| 09 | Connecticut | 23 | Maine | 37 | North Carolina | 53 | Washington |
| 10 | Delaware | 24 | Maryland | 38 | North Dakota | 54 | West Virginia |
| 11 | District of Columbia | 25 | Massachusetts | 39 | Ohio | 55 | Wisconsin |
| | | 26 | Michigan | 40 | Oklahoma | 56 | Wyoming |
| 12 | Florida | 27 | Minnesota | 41 | Oregon | 72 | Puerto Rico |
| 13 | Georgia | 28 | Mississippi | 42 | Pennsylvania | 78 | Virgin Islands |
| 15 | Hawaii | 29 | Missouri | 44 | Rhode Island | | of the |
| 16 | Idaho | 30 | Montana | 45 | South Carolina | | United States |

| Urban/Rural(8) | | URBANRUR | | 1 | 135 | A/N |
|----------------|---|----------|--|---|-------|-----|
| | 1 | Urban | | 2 | Rural | |

| Urbanized Area(9) | | URBAREA | | 4 | 136 | A/N |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------|--|---|-----|-----|
| Urbanized Area Population Size Code | | UASC | | 2 | 140 | A/N |

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|----|---------------------|
| 00 | Not in universe | 12 | 2,500-4,999 |
| 01 | 0 | 13 | 5,000-9,999 |
| 02 | 1-24 | 14 | 10,000-19,999 |
| 03 | 25-99 | 15 | 20,000-24,999 |
| 04 | 100-199 | 16 | 25,000-49,999 |
| 05 | 200-249 | 17 | 50,000-99,999 |
| 06 | 250-299 | 18 | 100,000-249,999 |
| 07 | 300-499 | 19 | 250,000-499,999 |
| 08 | 500-999 | 20 | 500,000-999,999 |
| 09 | 1,000-1,499 | 21 | 1,000,000-2,499,999 |
| 10 | 1,500-1,999 | 22 | 2,500,000-4,999,999 |
| 11 | 2,000-2,499 | 23 | 5,000,000 or more |

| | | | | |
|------------------------|-------|---|-----|-----|
| Special Area Code (1) | SAC1 | 5 | 142 | A/N |
| Special Area Code (2) | SAC2 | 5 | 147 | A/N |
| Special Area Code (3) | SAC3 | 4 | 152 | A/N |
| Special Area Code (4) | SAC4 | 4 | 156 | A/N |
| Special Area Code (5) | SAC5 | 3 | 160 | A/N |
| Special Area Code (6) | SAC6 | 3 | 163 | A/N |
| Special Area Code (7) | SAC7 | 2 | 166 | A/N |
| Special Area Code (8) | SAC8 | 2 | 168 | A/N |
| Special Area Code (9) | SAC9 | 1 | 170 | A/N |
| Special Area Code (10) | SAC10 | 1 | 171 | A/N |

Area Characteristics

| | | | | |
|---|----------|----|-----|-----|
| Area (land)(12) | AREALAND | 10 | 172 | A/N |
| Area (water)(13) | AREAWAT | 10 | 182 | A/N |
| Area Name/PSAD Term/
Part Indicator 14 | ANPSADPI | 66 | 192 | A/N |
| Functional Status Code | FUNCSTAT | 1 | 258 | A/N |

- A Active governmental unit, except American Indian reservations and Alaska Native village statistical areas. An active governmental unit has the legal capacity to have officers, to raise revenue, and to conduct governmental activities under State laws, and currently is doing so.
- B Functioning governmental unit providing no substantive governmental services.--These areas may be coextensive with and administered by officials of another governmental unit (such as towns in Connecticut that are coextensive with cities), or the number of officials and/or the functions they perform are so minimal and/or vestigial that the Census Bureau does not recognize them as governmental units for census purposes (such as townships in Iowa).
- F False entity.--In order to maintain complete coverage of every State at the county level and of every county at the county subdivision level, we create false entities at these levels for any place that is independent of a county or independent of a minor civil division (MCD). This code also is used for place records that represent the remainder of a consolidated city or the remainder of a county subdivision.
- I Inactive governmental unit.--An inactive governmental unit has the legal capacity to be active, but currently has no legal officers, raises no revenues, and conducts no activities.
- N Nonfunctioning governmental unit. A nonfunctioning governmental unit has legally established boundaries, but has no legal capacity to conduct governmental activity.
- R An American Indian reservation, an American Indian tribe whose name is associated with trust lands, or an Alaska Native village statistical area.
- S Statistical entity, except Alaska Native village statistical areas and tribal jurisdiction statistical areas. A statistical entity has no governmental status and is defined by or in cooperation with the Census Bureau or other Federal agency. This category includes census regions, census divisions, census county divisions (CCDs), census designated places (CDPs), metropolitan areas (MSA/CMSA/PMSAs), urbanized areas (UAs), unorganized territories (UTs), tribal designated statistical areas (TDSAs), census areas and census subareas in Alaska, and comunidades and zonas urbanas in Puerto Rico.
- T Tribal jurisdiction statistical area. A tribal jurisdiction statistical area (TJSA) is not a legally defined governmental unit, but is recognized as a statistical area for the 1990 census. These areas exist only in the State of Oklahoma and were not recognized separately in 1980.

Geographic Change User Note

| | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|-----|-----|
| Indicator | GCUNI | 1 | 259 | A/N |
| 0 | No geographic change note for the area within the summary level | | | |
| 1 | See User Notes for a geographic change note | | | |

Housing Unit Count (100%)

| | | | | |
|------|-------|---|-----|-----|
| (15) | HU100 | 9 | 260 | A/N |
|------|-------|---|-----|-----|

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------|----|-----|-----|
| Internal Point (latitude) | | | | |
| (16) | INTPTLAT | 9 | 269 | A/N |
| Internal Point (longitude) | | | | |
| (17) | INTPTLNG | 10 | 278 | A/N |
| Part Flag | PARTFLAG | 1 | 288 | A/N |

| | | | |
|---|------------|---|------|
| 0 | Not a part | 1 | Part |
|---|------------|---|------|

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------|---|-----|-----|
| Political/Statistical Area | | | | |
| Description Code | PSADC | 2 | 289 | A/N |

- 01 State or State equivalent - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 04 Borough - county equivalent in Alaska; "Borough" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 05 Census area - county equivalent in Alaska; "Census Area" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 06 County - "County" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 08 Independent city - county equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 09 Independent city - county equivalent in Nevada; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 10 Island - county equivalent in Virgin Islands of the United States; "Island" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 13 Municipio - county equivalent in Puerto Rico; "Municipio" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 14 (none) - county equivalent; used at county level for the District of Columbia and Yellowstone National Park (Montana). No status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 15 Parish - county equivalent in Louisiana; "Parish" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 19 American Indian reservation - minor civil division (MCD) in Maine and New York; "Reservation" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 20 Barrio - minor civil division (MCD) in Puerto Rico; "barrio" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 21 Borough - minor civil division (MCD) in New York; MCD equivalent in New Jersey and Pennsylvania; "borough" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 22 Census county division (CCD) - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in 21 States; "division" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 23 Census subarea - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Alaska; "census subarea" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 24 Census subdistrict - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in the Virgin Islands of the United States; "subdistrict" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 25 City - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in 20 States; "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.

- 27 District (magisterial, road) - minor civil division (MCD) in Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia; "district" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 28 District (assessment, election, magisterial, supervisors', or parish governing authority) - minor civil division (MCD) in Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, and West Virginia; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 29 Election precinct - minor civil division (MCD) in Illinois and Nebraska; "precinct" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 30 Election precinct - minor civil division (MCD) in Illinois and Nebraska; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 31 Gore - minor civil division (MCD) in Maine and Vermont; "gore" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 32 Grant - minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire and Vermont; "grant" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 33 Independent city - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 34 Independent city - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Nevada; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 36 Location - minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire; "location" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 38 (none) - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent for District of Columbia and Arlington County, Virginia; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 39 Plantation - minor civil division (MCD) in Maine; "plantation" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 40 Plantation - minor civil division (MCD) in Maine; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 41 Barrio-pueblo - minor civil division (MCD) in Puerto Rico; "barrio-pueblo" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 42 Purchase - minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire; "purchase" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 43 Town - minor civil division (MCD) in 8 States; MCD equivalent in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and South Dakota; "town" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 44 Township - minor civil division (MCD) in 16 States; "township" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 45 Township - minor civil division (MCD) in Kansas, Nebraska, and North Carolina; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 46 Unorganized territory - minor civil division (MCD) in 9 States; "unorg." is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 47 Village - minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in New Jersey, Ohio, South Dakota, and Wisconsin; "village" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.

- 51 Subbarrio - sub-minor civil division (sub-MCD) in Puerto Rico; "subbarrio" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 55 Comunidad - place (census designated place) in Puerto Rico; "comunidad" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 56 Borough - place in Connecticut, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; "borough" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 57 Census designated place - place; "CDP" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 58 City - place; "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 59 City - place; used for some cities that have a unique description, no description, or a description included with their name, as follows:

Anaconda-Deer Lodge County (Montana): incorporated municipality;
Butte-Silver Bow (remainder) (Montana): (none);
Carson City, Nevada: (none);
Columbus city (remainder) (Georgia): (none);
Indianapolis city (remainder) (Indiana): (none);
Jacksonville city (remainder) (Florida): (none);
Lexington-Fayette (Kentucky): Urban County Government;
Lynchburg-Moore County (Tennessee): (none);
Milford city (remainder) (Connecticut): (none);
Nashville-Davidson (remainder) (Tennessee): "Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County";

No status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.

- 60 Town - place; place in 30 States and the Virgin Islands of the United States; "town" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 61 Village - place; place in 19 States; "village" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 62 Zona urbana - place (census designated place) in Puerto Rico; "zona urbana" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 65 Consolidated city in Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, and Indiana - "city" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 66 Consolidated city - used for some consolidated cities that have unique descriptions or no descriptions, as follows:

Butte-Silver Bow (Montana): (none);
Nashville-Davidson (Tennessee): "Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County";

No status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.

- 68 Census region - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 69 Census division - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 71 Consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) - "CMSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 72 Metropolitan statistical area (MSA) - "MSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.

- 73 Primary metropolitan statistical area (PMSA) - "PMSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 75 Urbanized area (UA) - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 77 Alaska Native Regional Corporation - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 79 Alaska Native village statistical area - no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 80 Tribal designated statistical area - American Indian reservation equivalent for non-land-based tribes outside of Oklahoma; "TDSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 81 Colony - American Indian reservation; "Colony" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 82 Community - American Indian reservation; "Community" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 83 Joint area - American Indian reservation equivalent; "joint area" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 84 Pueblo - American Indian reservation; "Pueblo" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 85 Rancheria - American Indian reservation; "Rancheria" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 86 Reservation - American Indian reservation; "Reservation" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 87 Reserve - American Indian reservation; "Reserve" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 88 Tribal jurisdiction statistical area - American Indian reservation equivalent representing historic tribal areas in Oklahoma; "TJSA" is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 89 Trust lands - American Indian reservation equivalent; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.
- 90 (none) - American Indian reservation; no status is appended to the name of the entity in census publications and related data products.

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------|---|-----|-----|
| Population Count (100%)(18) | POP100 | 9 | 291 | A/N |
| Special Flag | SPFLAG | 1 | 300 | A/N |

FOOTNOTES

1. A unique identifier for each file series. Dress rehearsal files have a "D" in the character following the last character in the file identification code for the equivalent 1990 decennial census file; for example, PL94171D is the identifier for the dress rehearsal file for the P.L. 94-171 data. File identification code for the P.L. 94-171 file is PL94171. File identification codes for summary tape files are STFnn where nn = file number; for example, STF1A is the identification for Summary Tape File 1A. File identification codes for subject summary tape files are SSTFnn where nn = the number of the subject report. File identification codes for special project files are identified by SPmmm where mmm = a three digit special project number. See How to Use This File for further information.
2. Identifies the geographic level for which the data matrices on the summary tape file have been summarized. The summary level sequence

chart describes the hierarchical arrangement of the specified geographic areas with other geographic areas, if any. The summary level must be used in combination with the geographic area codes to identify a specific geographic area (for example, summary level 050 and a specific county code must be used together to locate the data for a particular county). See How to Use This File for further information.

3. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary tape file for the geographic components listed in the Geographic Component field. See How To Use This File for further information.
4. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary tape file for a population or housing characteristic. Only matrices containing a "B" in the prefix have characteristic iterations. See How to Use This File for further information.
5. The logical record is the complete record [identification and set of tables (matrices)] for a geographic entity defined by the summary level, but exclusive of the characteristic iteration. A logical record may have one or more parts (or segments). Each logical record has an assigned sequential integer number within the file. See How to Use This File for further information.
6. Within the logical record, each part is identified uniquely in terms of its sequence. See How to Use This File for further information.
7. This field identifies how many parts (or segments) comprise the entire logical record. See How to Use This File for further information.
8. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
9. See the publication, Geographic Identification Code Scheme, for codes in this field and related terminology if it is applicable to this file. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
10. See the publication, Geographic Identification Code Scheme, for FIPS 55 codes in this field and related terminology if it is applicable to this file. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
11. Codes in unspecified arrangement for Census Bureau use.
12. Land area measurement in thousandths (.001) of a square kilometer. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in 1) the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER File and 2) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements. Land area includes intermittent water and glaciers, which appear on census maps and in the TIGER File as hydrographic features. An area of .0005 square kilometer is rounded to .001; an area smaller than .0005 is rounded to .000. The decimal point is implied on the file. Square miles can be derived by dividing square kilometers by 2.59. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
13. Water area measurement in thousandths (.001) of a square kilometer. Water area is excluded from census blocks by definition, so the water area for a block always will be zero. The accuracy of the area

measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in 1) the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER File and 2) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements. Water area excludes intermittent water and glaciers, which are treated as land even though they appear on census maps and in the TIGER File as hydrographic features. An area of .0005 square kilometer is rounded to .001; an area smaller than .0005 is rounded to .000. The decimal point is implied on the file. Square miles can be derived by dividing square kilometers by 2.59. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.

14. Name of the lowest-level entity represented by the summary level. In addition to the name of the entity, the name field contains the political/statistical area description (PSAD) when appropriate, and sometimes contains the State abbreviation.

For legal entities, the name is the one reported to the Bureau of the Census in the Boundary and Annexation Survey and by other appropriate sources; for statistical entities, the name is determined by the Office of Management and Budget for metropolitan areas and, for other areas, the name is determined by the Bureau of the Census, usually in cooperation with local officials.

When the summary level represents only part of the area specified in the name, the name usually will have "(pt.)" appended to the name/code terminology to designate that this entry for the entity represents only a part of the total entity.

15. The total number of housing units enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing.
16. Latitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point within the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the latitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Northern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Southern Hemisphere. See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
17. Longitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point with the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the longitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Eastern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Western Hemisphere. A point on the 180th meridian is assigned to the Western Hemisphere (-180000000). See appendix A, Area Classifications, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
18. The total number of persons enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing.

APPENDIX A
Area Classifications

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-----|
| Alaska Native Regional Corporation
(See American Indian and Alaska Native Area) | |
| Alaska Native Village (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area) | |
| Alaska Native Village Statistical Area
(See American Indian and Alaska Native Area) | |
| American Indian and Alaska Native Area | A-1 |
| American Indian Reservation (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area, see County Subdivision) | |
| American Indian Reservation and Trust Land
(See American Indian and Alaska Native Area) | |
| American Samoa (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State) | |
| Area Measurement | A-3 |
| Assessment District (See County Subdivision) | |
| Block | A-3 |
| Block Group (BG) | A-4 |
| Block Numbering Area (BNA) (See Census Tract and Block Numbering Area) | |
| Borough (See County Subdivision, see Place) | |
| Borough and Census Area (Alaska) (See County) | |
| Boundary Changes | A-4 |
| Census Area (Alaska) (See County) | |
| Census Block (See Block) | |
| Census Code (See Geographic Code) | |
| Census County Division (See County Subdivision) | |
| Census Designated Place (CDP) (See Place) | |
| Census Division (See Census Region and Census Division) | |
| Census Geographic Code (See Geographic Code) | |
| Census Region and Census Division | A-4 |
| Census Subarea (Alaska) (See County Subdivision) | |
| Census Tract and Block Numbering Area | A-5 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Central City (See Metropolitan Area) | |
| Central Place (See Urbanized Area) | |
| City (See Place) | |
| Congressional District | A-6 |
| Consolidated City (See Place) | |
| Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA)
(See Metropolitan Area) | |
| County | A-6 |
| County Subdivision | A-6 |
| Crews of Vessels (See Area Measurement, see Block, see Census
Tract and Block Numbering Area) | |
| Division (See Census Region and Division, see County Subdivision) | |
| Election District (See County Subdivision, see Voting District) | |
| Extended City (See Urban and Rural) | |
| Farm (See Urban and Rural) | |
| Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code
(See Geographic Code) | |
| Geographic Block Group (See Block Group) | |
| Geographic Code | A-7 |
| Geographic Presentation | A-7 |
| Gore (See County Subdivision) | |
| Grant (See County Subdivision) | |
| Guam (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State) | |
| Hierarchical Presentation (See Geographic Presentation) | |
| Historic Areas of Oklahoma (See American Indian and
Alaska Native Area, Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area) | |
| Historical Counts | A-8 |
| Incorporated Place (See Place) | |
| Independent City (See County) | |
| Internal Point | A-8 |
| Inventory Presentation (See Geographic Presentation) | |
| Land Area (See Area Measurement) | |

| | |
|--|------|
| Latitude (See Internal Point) | |
| Longitude (See Internal Point) | |
| Magisterial District (See County Subdivision) | |
| Metropolitan Area | A-8 |
| Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area) | |
| Minor Civil Division (See County Subdivision) | |
| Northern Mariana Islands (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State) | |
| Outlying Areas of the United States | A-9 |
| Palau (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State) | |
| Parish (Louisiana) (See County) | |
| Parish Governing Authority District (See County Subdivision) | |
| Place | A-9 |
| Plantation (See County Subdivision) | |
| Population or Housing Unit Density | A-11 |
| Precinct (See County Subdivision, see Voting District) | |
| Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (PMSA)
(See Metropolitan Area) | |
| Puerto Rico (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State) | |
| Purchase (See County Subdivision) | |
| Region (See Census Region and Census Division) | |
| Rural (See Urban and Rural) | |
| Selected States (See County Subdivision, see State) | |
| State | A-11 |
| Supervisors' District (See County Subdivision) | |
| Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group) | |
| TIGER | A-11 |
| Town (See County Subdivision, see Place) | |
| Township (See County Subdivision) | |
| Tract (See Census Tract and Block Numbering Area) | |
| Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area) | |

| | |
|--|------|
| Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area) | |
| Trust Land (See American Indian and Alaska Native Area) | |
| United States | A-11 |
| Unorganized Territory (unorg.) (See County Subdivision) | |
| Urban and Rural | A-11 |
| Urbanized Area | A-12 |
| Village (See Place) | |
| Virgin Islands (See Outlying Areas of the United States, see State) | |
| Voting District (VTD) | A-13 |
| Water Area (See Area Measurement) | |
| ZIP Code(R) | A-13 |

These definitions are for all geographic entities and concepts that the Census Bureau will include in its standard 1990 census data products. Not all entities and concepts are shown in any one 1990 census data product. For a description of geographic areas included in each data product, see appendix F.

AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE AREA

Alaska Native Regional Corporation

Alaska Native Regional Corporations (ANRC's) are corporate entities established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, Public Law 92-203, as amended by Public Law 94-204, to conduct both business and nonprofit affairs of Alaska Natives. Alaska is divided into 12 ANRC's that cover the entire State, except for the Annette Islands Reserve. The boundaries of the 12 ANRC's were established by the Department of the Interior, in cooperation with Alaska Natives. Each ANRC was designed to include, as far as practicable, Alaska Natives with a common heritage and common interests. The ANRC boundaries for the 1990 census were identified by the Bureau of Land Management. A 13th region was established for Alaska Natives who are not permanent residents and who chose not to enroll in one of the 12 ANRC's; no census products are prepared for the 13th region. ANRC's were first identified for the 1980 census.

Each ANRC is assigned a two-digit census code ranging from 07 through 84. These census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of the ANRC's.

Alaska Native Village Statistical Area

Alaska Native villages (ANV's) constitute tribes, bands, clans, groups, villages, communities, or associations in Alaska that are recognized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, Public Law 92-203. Because ANV's do not have legally designated boundaries, the Census Bureau has established Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSA's) for statistical purposes. For the 1990 census, the Census Bureau cooperated

with officials of the nonprofit corporation within each participating Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC), as well as other knowledgeable officials, to delineate boundaries that encompass the settled area associated with each ANV. ANVSA's are located within ANRC's and do not cross ANRC boundaries. ANVSA's for the 1990 census replace the ANV's that the Census Bureau recognized for the 1980 census.

Each ANVSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 6001 through 8989. Each ANVSA also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code. Both the census and FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical order of ANVSA's.

American Indian Reservation and Trust Land

American Indian Reservation--Federal American Indian reservations are areas with boundaries established by treaty, statute, and/or executive or court order, and recognized by the Federal Government as territory in which American Indian tribes have jurisdiction. State reservations are lands held in trust by State governments for the use and benefit of a given tribe. The reservations and their boundaries were identified for the 1990 census by the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Department of Interior (for Federal reservations), and State governments (for State reservations). The names of American Indian reservations recognized by State governments, but not by the Federal Government, are followed by "(State)." Areas composed of reservation lands that are administered jointly and/or are claimed by two reservations, as identified by the BIA, are called "joint areas," and are treated as separate American Indian reservations for census purposes.

Federal reservations may cross State boundaries, and Federal and State reservations may cross county, county subdivision, and place boundaries. For reservations that cross State boundaries, only the portion of the reservations in a given State are shown in the data products for that State; the entire reservations are shown in data products for the United States.

Each American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 0001 through 4989. These census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of American Indian reservations nationwide, except that joint areas appear at the end of the code range. Each American Indian reservation also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code; because the FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence of American Indian reservations within each State, the FIPS code is different in each State for reservations in more than one State.

Trust Land--Trust lands are property associated with a particular American Indian reservation or tribe, held in trust by the Federal Government. Trust lands may be held in trust either for a tribe (tribal trust land) or for an individual member of a tribe (individual trust land). Trust lands recognized for the 1990 census comprise all tribal trust lands and inhabited individual trust lands located outside of a reservation boundary. As with other American Indian areas, trust lands may be located in more than one State. Only the trust lands in a given State are shown in the data products for that State; all trust lands associated with a reservation or tribe are shown in data products for the United States. The Census Bureau first reported data for tribal trust lands for the 1980 census.

Trust lands are assigned a four-digit census code and a five-digit FIPS code, the same as that for the reservation with which they are associated. Trust lands not associated with a reservation are presented by tribal name, interspersed alphabetically among the reservations.

Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA)

Tribal designated statistical areas (TDSA's) are areas, delineated outside Oklahoma by federally- and State-recognized tribes without a land base or associated trust lands, to provide statistical areas for which the Census Bureau tabulates data. TDSA's represent areas generally containing the American Indian population over which federally-recognized tribes have jurisdiction and areas in which State tribes provide benefits and services to their members. The names of TDSA's delineated by State-recognized tribes are followed by "(State)." The Census Bureau did not recognize TDSA's before the 1990 census.

Each TDSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9001 through 9589. The census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of TDSA's nationwide. Each TDSA also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code in alphabetical order within State.

Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA)

Tribal jurisdiction statistical areas (TJSA's) are areas, delineated by federally-recognized tribes in Oklahoma without a reservation, for which the Census Bureau tabulates data. TJSA's represent areas generally containing the American Indian population over which one or more tribal governments have jurisdiction; if tribal officials delineated adjacent TJSA's so that they include some duplicate territory, the overlap area is called a "joint use area," which is treated as a separate TJSA for census purposes.

TJSA's replace the "Historic Areas of Oklahoma (excluding urbanized areas)" shown in 1980 census data products. The Historic Areas of Oklahoma comprised the territory located within reservations that had legally established boundaries from 1900 to 1907; these reservations were dissolved during the 2- to 3-year period preceding the statehood of Oklahoma in 1907. The Historic Areas of Oklahoma (excluding urbanized areas) were identified only for the 1980 census.

Each TJSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 5001 through 5989. The census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of TJSA's, except that joint areas appear at the end of the code range. Each TJSA also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code in alphabetical order within Oklahoma.

AREA MEASUREMENT

Area measurements provide the size, in square kilometers (also in square miles in printed reports), recorded for each geographic entity for which the Census Bureau tabulates data in general-purpose data products (except crews-of-vessels entities and ZIP Codes). (Square kilometers may be divided by 2.59 to convert an area measurement to square miles.) Area was calculated from the specific set of boundaries recorded for the entity in the Census Bureau's geographic data base (see "TIGER"). On machine-readable files, area measurements are shown to three decimal places; the decimal point is implied. In printed reports and listings, area measurements are shown to one decimal.

The Census Bureau provides measurements for both land area and total water area for the 1990 census; the water figure includes inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial water. (For the 1980 census, the Census Bureau provided area measurements for land and inland water.)

The Census Bureau will provide measurements for the component types of water for the affected entities in a separate file. "Inland water" consists of any lake, reservoir, pond, or similar body of water that is recorded in the Census Bureau's geographic data base. It also includes any river, creek, canal, stream, or similar feature that is recorded in that data base as a two-dimensional feature (rather than as a single line). The portions of the oceans and related large embayments (such as the Chesapeake Bay and Puget Sound), the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea that belong to the United States and its possessions are considered to be "coastal" and "territorial" waters; the Great Lakes are treated as a separate water entity. Rivers and bays that empty into these bodies of water are treated as "inland water" from the point beyond which they are narrower than one nautical mile across. Identification of land and inland, coastal, and territorial waters is for statistical purposes, and does not necessarily reflect legal definitions thereof.

By definition, census blocks do not include water within their boundaries; therefore, the water area of a block is always zero. Land area measurements may disagree with the information displayed on census maps and in the TIGER file because, for area measurement purposes, features identified as "intermittent water" and "glacier" are reported as land area. For this reason, it may not be possible to derive the land area for an entity by summing the land area of its component census blocks. In addition, the water area measurement reported for some geographic entities includes water that is not included in any lower-level geographic entity. Therefore, because water is contained only in a higher-level geographic entity, summing the water measurements for all the component lower-level geographic entities will not yield the water area of that higher-level entity. This occurs, for example, where water is associated with a county but is not within the legal boundary of any minor civil division, or the water is associated with a State but is not within the legal boundary of any county. Crews-of-vessels entities (see "Census Tract and Block Numbering Area" and "Block") do not encompass territory and therefore have no area measurements. ZIP Codes do not have specific boundaries, and therefore, also do not have area measurements.

The accuracy of any area measurement figure is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in (1) the location and shape of the various boundary features in the data base, and (2) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements.

BLOCK

Census blocks are small areas bounded on all sides by visible features such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by invisible boundaries such as city, town, township, and county limits, property lines, and short, imaginary extensions of streets and roads.

Tabulation blocks, used in census data products, are in most cases the same as collection blocks, used in the census enumeration. In some cases, collection blocks have been "split" into two or more parts required for data tabulations. Tabulation blocks do not cross the boundaries of counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts or block numbering areas, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, congressional districts, voting districts, urban or rural areas, or urbanized areas. The 1990 census is the first for which the entire United States and its possessions are block-numbered.

Blocks are numbered uniquely within each census tract or BNA. A block is identified by a three-digit number, sometimes with a single

alphabetical suffix. Block numbers with suffixes generally represent collection blocks that were "split" in order to identify separate geographic entities that divide the original block. For example, when a city limit runs through data collection block 101, the data for the portion inside the city is tabulated in block 101A and the portion outside, in block 101B. A block number with the suffix "Z" represents a "crews-of-vessels" entity for which the Census Bureau tabulates data, but that does not represent a true geographic area; such a block is shown on census maps associated with an anchor symbol and a census tract or block numbering area with a .99 suffix.

BLOCK GROUP (BG)

Geographic Block Group

A geographic block group (BG) is a cluster of blocks having the same first digit of their three-digit identifying numbers within a census tract or block numbering area (BNA). For example, BG 3 within a census tract or BNA includes all blocks numbered between 301 and 397. In most cases, the numbering involves substantially fewer than 97 blocks. Geographic BG's never cross census tract or BNA boundaries, but may cross the boundaries of county subdivisions, places, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, urbanized areas, voting districts, and congressional districts. BG's generally contain between 250 and 550 housing units, with the ideal size being 400 housing units.

Tabulation Block Group

In the data tabulations, a geographic BG may be split to present data for every unique combination of county subdivision, place, American Indian and Alaska Native area, urbanized area, voting district, urban/rural and congressional district shown in the data product; for example, if BG3 is partly in a city and partly outside the city, there will be separate tabulated records for each portion of BG3. BG's are used in tabulating decennial census data nationwide in the 1990 census, in all block-numbered areas in the 1980 census, and in Tape Address Register (TAR) areas in the 1970 census. For purposes of data presentation, BG's are a substitute for the enumeration districts (ED's) used for reporting data in many parts of the United States for the 1970 and 1980 censuses, and in all areas for pre-1970 censuses.

BOUNDARY CHANGES

The boundaries of some counties, county subdivisions, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and many incorporated places, changed between those reported for the 1980 census and January 1, 1990. Boundary changes to legal entities result from:

1. Annexations to or detachments from legally established governmental units.
2. Mergers or consolidations of two or more governmental units.
3. Establishment of new governmental units.
4. Disincorporations or disorganizations of existing governmental units.
5. Changes in treaties and Executive Orders.

The historical counts shown for counties, county subdivisions, and places are not updated for such changes, and thus reflect the population and housing units in the area as delineated at each census. Information on boundary changes reported between the 1980 and 1990 censuses for counties, county subdivisions, and incorporated places is presented in the "User Notes" section of the technical documentation of Summary Tape Files 1 and 3, and in the 1990 CPH-2, Population and Housing Unit Counts printed reports. For information on boundary changes for such areas in the decade preceding other decennial censuses, see the Number of Inhabitants reports for each census. Boundary changes are not reported for some areas, such as census designated places and block groups.

CENSUS REGION AND CENSUS DIVISION

Census Division

Census divisions are groupings of States that are subdivisions of the four census regions. There are nine divisions, which the Census Bureau adopted in 1910 for the presentation of data. The regions, divisions, and their constituent States are:

Northeast Region

New England Division:

Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut

Middle Atlantic Division:

New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania

Midwest Region

East North Central Division:

Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin

West North Central Division:

Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas

South Region

South Atlantic Division:

Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida

East South Central Division:

Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi

West South Central Division:

Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas

West Region

Mountain Division:

Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada

Pacific Division:

Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, Hawaii

Census Region

Census regions are groupings of States that subdivide the United States for the presentation of data. There are four regions--Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. Each of the four census regions is divided into two or more census divisions. Prior to 1984, the Midwest region was named the North Central region. From 1910, when census regions were established, through the 1940's, there were three regions--North, South, and West.

CENSUS TRACT AND BLOCK NUMBERING AREA

Block Numbering Area (BNA)

Block numbering areas (BNA's) are small statistical subdivisions of a county for grouping and numbering blocks in nonmetropolitan counties where local census statistical areas committees have not established census tracts. State agencies and the Census Bureau delineated BNA's for the 1990 census, using guidelines similar to those for the delineation of census tracts. BNA's do not cross county boundaries.

BNA's are identified by a four-digit basic number and may have a two-digit suffix; for example, 9901.07. The decimal point separating the four-digit basic BNA number from the two-digit suffix is shown in printed reports, in microfiche, and on census maps; in machine-readable files, the decimal point is implied. Many BNA's do not have a suffix; in such cases, the suffix field is left blank in all data products. BNA numbers range from 9501 through 9989.99, and are unique within a county (numbers in the range of 0001 through 9499.99 denote a census tract). The suffix .99 identifies a BNA that was populated entirely by persons aboard one or more civilian or military ships. A "crews-of-vessels" BNA appears on census maps only as an anchor symbol with its BNA number (and block numbers on maps showing block numbers); the BNA relates to the ships associated with the onshore BNA's having the same four-digit basic number. Suffixes in the range .80 through .98 usually identify BNA's that either were revised or were created during the 1990 census data collection activities. Some of these revisions produced BNA's that have extremely small land area and may have little or no population or housing. For data analysis, such a BNA can be summarized with an adjacent BNA.

Census Tract

Census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a county. Census tracts are delineated for all metropolitan areas (MA's) and other densely populated counties by local census statistical areas committees following Census Bureau guidelines (more than 3,000 census tracts have been established in 221 counties outside MA's). Six States (California, Connecticut, Delaware, Hawaii, New Jersey, and Rhode Island) and the District of Columbia are covered entirely by census tracts. Census tracts usually have between 2,500 and 8,000 persons and, when first delineated, are designed to be homogeneous with respect to population characteristics, economic status, and living conditions. Census tracts do not cross county boundaries. The spatial size of census tracts varies

widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over a long time so that statistical comparisons can be made from census to census. However, physical changes in street patterns caused by highway construction, new development, etc., may require occasional revisions; census tracts occasionally are split due to large population growth, or combined as a result of substantial population decline. Census tracts are referred to as "tracts" in all 1990 data products.

Census tracts are identified by a four-digit basic number and may have a two-digit suffix; for example, 6059.02. The decimal point separating the four-digit basic tract number from the two-digit suffix is shown in printed reports, in microfiche, and on census maps; in machine-readable files, the decimal point is implied. Many census tracts do not have a suffix; in such cases, the suffix field is left blank in all data products. Leading zeros in a census tract number (for example, 002502) are shown only on machine-readable files.

Census tract numbers range from 0001 through 9499.99 and are unique within a county (numbers in the range of 9501 through 9989.99 denote a block numbering area). The suffix .99 identifies a census tract that was populated entirely by persons aboard one or more civilian or military ships. A "crews-of-vessels" census tract appears on census maps only as an anchor symbol with its census tract number (and block numbers on maps showing block numbers). These census tracts relate to the ships associated with the on-shore census tract having the same four-digit basic number. Suffixes in the range .80 through .98 usually identify census tracts that either were revised or were created during the 1990 census data collection activities. Some of these revisions may have resulted in census tracts that have extremely small land area and may have little or no population or housing. For data analysis, such a census tract can be summarized with an adjacent census tract.

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

Congressional districts (CD's) are the 435 areas from which persons are elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. After the apportionment of congressional seats among the States, based on census population counts, each State is responsible for establishing CD's for the purpose of electing representatives. Each CD is to be as equal in population to all other CD's in the State as practicable, based on the decennial census counts.

The CD's that were in effect on January 1, 1990 were those of the 101st Congress. Data on the 101st Congress appear in an early 1990 census data product (Summary Tape File 1A). The CD's of the 101st Congress are the same as those in effect for the 102nd Congress. CD's of the 103rd Congress, reflecting redistricting based on the 1990 census, are summarized in later 1990 data products (STF's 1D and 3D, and 1990 CPH-4, Population and Housing Characteristics for Congressional Districts of the 103rd Congress printed reports).

COUNTY

The primary political divisions of most States are termed "counties." In Louisiana, these divisions are known as "parishes." In Alaska, which has no counties, the county equivalents are the organized "boroughs" and the "census areas" that are delineated for statistical purposes by the State of Alaska and the Census Bureau. In four States (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more cities that are independent of any

county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their States. These cities are known as "independent cities" and are treated as equivalent to counties for statistical purposes. That part of Yellowstone National Park in Montana is treated as a county equivalent. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to a county for statistical purposes.

Each county and county equivalent is assigned a three-digit FIPS code that is unique within State. These codes are assigned in alphabetical order of county or county equivalent within State, except for the independent cities, which follow the listing of counties.

COUNTY SUBDIVISION

County subdivisions are the primary subdivisions of counties and their equivalents for the reporting of decennial census data. They include census county divisions, census subareas, minor civil divisions, and unorganized territories.

Each county subdivision is assigned a three-digit census code in alphabetical order within county and a five-digit FIPS code in alphabetical order within State.

Census County Division

Census county divisions (CCD's) are subdivisions of a county that were delineated by the Census Bureau, in cooperation with State officials and local census statistical areas committees, for statistical purposes. CCD's were established in 21 States where there are no legally established minor civil divisions (MCD's), where the MCD's do not have governmental or administrative purposes, where the boundaries of the MCD's change frequently, and/or where the MCD's are not generally known to the public. CCD's have no legal functions, and are not governmental units.

The boundaries of CCD's usually are delineated to follow visible features, and in most cases coincide with census tract or block numbering area boundaries. The name of each CCD is based on a place, county, or well-known local name that identifies its location. CCD's have been established in the following 21 States: Alabama, Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Kentucky, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming. For the 1980 census, the county subdivisions recognized for Nevada were MCD's.

Census Subarea (Alaska)

Census subareas are statistical subdivisions of boroughs and census areas (county equivalents) in Alaska. Census subareas were delineated cooperatively by the State of Alaska and the Census Bureau. The census subareas, identified first in 1980, replaced the various types of subdivisions used in the 1970 census.

Minor Civil Division

Minor civil divisions (MCD's) are the primary political or administrative divisions of a county. MCD's represent many different kinds of legal entities with a wide variety of governmental and/or administrative functions. MCD's are variously designated as American Indian reservations, assessment districts, boroughs, election districts, gores, grants, magisterial districts, parish governing authority districts, plantations, precincts, purchases, supervisors'

districts, towns, and townships. In some States, all or some incorporated places are not located in any MCD and thus serve as MCD's in their own right. In other States, incorporated places are subordinate to (part of) the MCD's in which they are located, or the pattern is mixed--some incorporated places are independent of MCD's and others are subordinate to one or more MCD's.

The Census Bureau recognizes MCD's in the following 28 States: Arkansas, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to an MCD for statistical purposes.

The MCD's in 12 selected States (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin) also serve as general-purpose local governments. The Census Bureau presents data for these MCD's in all data products in which it provides data for places.

Unorganized Territory (unorg.)

In nine States (Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, North Carolina, North Dakota, and South Dakota), some counties contain territory that is not included in an MCD recognized by the Census Bureau. Each separate area of unorganized territory in these States is recognized as one or more separate county subdivisions for census purposes. Each unorganized territory is given a descriptive name, followed by the designation "unorg."

GEOGRAPHIC CODE

Geographic codes are shown primarily on machine-readable data products, such as computer tape and compact disc-read only memory (CD-ROM), but also appear on other products such as microfiche; they also are shown on some census maps. Codes are identified as "census codes" only if there is also a Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code for the same geographic entity. A code that is not identified as either "census" or "FIPS" is usually a census code for which there is no FIPS equivalent, or for which the Census Bureau does not use the FIPS code. The exceptions, which use only the FIPS code in census products, are county, congressional district, and metropolitan area (that is, metropolitan statistical area, consolidated metropolitan statistical area, and primary metropolitan statistical area).

Census Code

Census codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian and Alaska Native area, census division, census region, county subdivision, place, State, urbanized area, and voting district. The structure, format, and meaning of census codes appear in the 1990 census Geographic Identification Code Scheme; in the data dictionary portion of the technical documentation for summary tape files, CD-ROM's, and microfiche.

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian and

Alaska Native area, congressional district, county, county subdivision, metropolitan area, place, and State. The structure, format, and meaning of FIPS codes used in the census are shown in the 1990 census Geographic Identification Code Scheme; in the data dictionary portion of the technical documentation for summary tape files, CD-ROM's, and microfiche.

The objective of the FIPS codes is to improve the use of data resources of the Federal Government and avoid unnecessary duplication and incompatibilities in the collection, processing, and dissemination of data. More information about FIPS and FIPS code documentation is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.

United States Postal Service (USPS) Code

United States Postal Service (USPS) codes for States are used in all 1990 data products. The codes are two-character alphabetic abbreviations. These codes are the same as the FIPS two-character alphabetic abbreviations.

GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION

Hierarchical Presentation

A hierarchical geographic presentation shows the geographic entities in a superior/subordinate structure in census products. This structure is derived from the legal, administrative, or areal relationships of the entities. The hierarchical structure is depicted in report tables by means of indentation, and is explained for machine-readable media in the discussion of file structure in the geographic coverage portion of the abstract in the technical documentation. An example of hierarchical presentation is the "standard census geographic hierarchy": block, within block group, within census tract or block numbering area, within place, within county subdivision, within county, within State, within division, within region, within the United States. Graphically, this is shown as:

```
United States
  Region
    Division
      State
        County
          County subdivision
            Place (or part)
              Census tract/block numbering area (or part)
                Block group (or part)
                  Block
```

Inventory Presentation

An inventory presentation of geographic entities is one in which all entities of the same type are shown in alphabetical or code sequence, without reference to their hierarchical relationships. Generally, an inventory presentation shows totals for entities that may be split in a hierarchical presentation, such as place, census tract/block numbering area, or block group. An example of a series of inventory presentations is: State, followed by all the counties in that State, followed by all the places in that State. Graphically, this is shown as:

State

County "A"

County "B"

County "C"

Place "X"

Place "Y"

Place "Z"

HISTORICAL COUNTS

Historical counts for total population and total housing units are shown in the 1990 CPH-2, Population and Housing Unit Counts report series. As in past censuses, the general rule for presenting historical data for States, counties, county subdivisions, and places is to show historical counts only for single, continually existing entities. Stated another way, if an entity existed for both the current and preceding censuses, the tables show counts for the preceding censuses. Included in this category are entities of the same type (county, county subdivision, place) even if they had changed their names. Also included are entities that merged, but only if the new entity retained the name of one of the merged entities. The historical counts shown are for each entity as it was bounded at each census.

In cases where an entity was formed since a preceding census, such as a newly incorporated place or a newly organized township, the symbol three dots "... " is shown for earlier censuses. The three-dot symbol also is shown for those parts of a place that have extended into an additional county or county subdivision through annexation or other revision of boundaries since the preceding census.

In a few cases, changes in the boundaries of county subdivisions caused a place to be split into two or more parts, or to be split differently than in the preceding census. If historical counts for the parts of the place as currently split did not appear in a preceding census, "(NA)" is shown for the place in each county subdivision; however, the historical population and housing unit counts of the place appear in tables that show the entire place. For counties, county subdivisions, and places formed since January 1, 1980, 1980 census population and housing unit counts in the 1990 territory are reported in the geographic change notes included in the "User Notes" text section of 1990 CPH-2, Population and Housing Unit Counts, and in the technical documentation of Summary Tape Files 1 and 3.

In some cases, population and housing unit counts for individual areas were revised since publication of the 1980 reports (indicated by the prefix "r"). In a number of tables of 1990 CPH-2, Population and Housing Unit Counts, 1980 counts are shown for aggregations of individual areas, such as the number, population, and housing unit counts of places in size groups, or urban and rural distributions. Revisions of population and housing unit counts for individual areas were not applied to the various aggregations. Therefore, it may not be possible to determine the individual areas in a given aggregation using the historical counts; conversely, the sum of the counts shown for individual areas may not agree with the aggregation.

INTERNAL POINT

An internal point is a set of geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) that is located within a specified geographic entity. A single point is identified for each entity; for many entities, this point represents the approximate geographic center of that entity. If the shape of the entity caused this point to be located outside the boundaries of the entity, it is relocated from the center so that it is within the entity. If the internal point for a block falls in a water area, it is relocated to a land area within the block. On machine-readable products, internal points are shown to six decimal places; the decimal point is implied.

METROPOLITAN AREA

The general concept of a metropolitan area (MA) is one of a large population nucleus, together with adjacent communities that have a high degree of economic and social integration with that nucleus. Some MA's are defined around two or more nuclei.

The MA classification is a statistical standard, developed for use by Federal agencies in the production, analysis, and publication of data on MA's. The MA's are designated and defined by the Federal Office of Management and Budget, following a set of official published standards. These standards were developed by the interagency Federal Executive Committee on Metropolitan Areas, with the aim of producing definitions that are as consistent as possible for all MA's nationwide.

Each MA must contain either a place with a minimum population of 50,000 or a Census Bureau-defined urbanized area and a total MA population of at least 100,000 (75,000 in New England). An MA comprises one or more central counties. An MA also may include one or more outlying counties that have close economic and social relationships with the central county. An outlying county must have a specified level of commuting to the central counties and also must meet certain standards regarding metropolitan character, such as population density, urban population, and population growth. In New England, MA's are composed of cities and towns rather than whole counties.

The territory, population, and housing units in MA's are referred to as "metropolitan." The metropolitan category is subdivided into "inside central city" and "outside central city." The territory, population, and housing units located outside MA's are referred to as "nonmetropolitan." The metropolitan and nonmetropolitan classification cuts across the other hierarchies; for example, there is generally both urban and rural territory within both metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas.

To meet the needs of various users, the standards provide for a flexible structure of metropolitan definitions that classify an MA either as a metropolitan statistical area (MSA), or as a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) that is divided into primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSA's). Documentation of the MA standards and how they are applied is available from the Secretary, Federal Executive Committee on Metropolitan Areas, Population Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

Central City

In each MSA and CMSA, the largest place and, in some cases, additional places are designated as "central cities" under the official standards. A few PMSA's do not have central cities. The largest central city and, in

some cases, up to two additional central cities are included in the title of the MA; there also are central cities that are not included in an MA title. An MA central city does not include any part of that city that extends outside the MA boundary.

Consolidated and Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA and PMSA)

If an area that qualifies as an MA has more than one million persons, primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSA's) may be defined within it. PMSA's consist of a large urbanized county or cluster of counties that demonstrates very strong internal economic and social links, in addition to close ties to other portions of the larger area. When PMSA's are established, the larger area of which they are component parts is designated a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA).

Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)

Metropolitan statistical areas (MSA's) are relatively freestanding MA's and are not closely associated with other MA's. These areas typically are surrounded by nonmetropolitan counties.

Metropolitan Area Title and Code

The title of an MSA contains the name of its largest central city, and up to two additional city names, provided that the additional places meet specified levels of population, employment, and commuting. Generally, a city with a population of 250,000 or more is in the title, regardless of other criteria.

The title of a PMSA may contain up to three place names, as determined above, or up to three county names, sequenced in order of population. A CMSA title also may include up to three names, the first of which generally is the most populous central city in the area. The second name may be the first city or county name in the most populous remaining PMSA; the third name may be the first city or county name in the next most populous PMSA. A regional designation may be substituted for the second and/or third names in a CMSA title if such a designation is supported by local opinion and is deemed to be unambiguous and suitable by the Office of Management and Budget.

The titles for all MA's also contain the name of each State in which the area is located. Each metropolitan area is assigned a four-digit FIPS code, in alphabetical order nationwide. If the fourth digit of the code is a "2," it identifies a CMSA. Additionally, there is a separate set of two-digit codes for CMSA's, also assigned alphabetically.

OUTLYING AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES

The Census Bureau treats the outlying areas as the statistical equivalents of States for the 1990 census. The outlying areas are American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, Palau, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States. Geographic definitions specific to each outlying area are shown in appendix A of the text in the data products for each area.

PLACE

Places, for the reporting of decennial census data, include census designated places and incorporated places. Each place is assigned a four-digit census code that is unique within State. Each place is also assigned a five-digit FIPS code that is unique within State. Both the

census and FIPS codes are assigned based on alphabetical order within State. Consolidated cities (see below) are assigned a one-character alphabetical census code that is unique nationwide and a five-digit FIPS code that is unique within State.

Census Designated Place (CDP)

Census designated places (CDP's) are delineated for the decennial census as the statistical counterparts of incorporated places. CDP's comprise densely settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name, but are not legally incorporated places. Their boundaries, which usually coincide with visible features or the boundary of an adjacent incorporated place, have no legal status, nor do these places have officials elected to serve traditional municipal functions. CDP boundaries may change with changes in the settlement pattern; a CDP with the same name as in previous censuses does not necessarily have the same boundaries.

Beginning with the 1950 census, the Census Bureau, in cooperation with State agencies and local census statistical areas committees, has identified and delineated boundaries for CDP's. In the 1990 census, the name of each such place is followed by "CDP." In the 1980 census, "(CDP)" was used; in 1970, 1960, and 1950 censuses, these places were identified by "(U)," meaning "unincorporated place."

To qualify as a CDP for the 1990 census, an unincorporated community must have met the following criteria:

1. In all States except Alaska and Hawaii, the Census Bureau uses three population size criteria to designate a CDP. These criteria are:
 - a. 1,000 or more persons if outside the boundaries of an urbanized area (UA) delineated for the 1980 census or a subsequent special census.
 - b. 2,500 or more persons if inside the boundaries of a UA delineated for the 1980 census or a subsequent special census.
 - c. 250 or more persons if outside the boundaries of a UA delineated for the 1980 census or a subsequent special census, and within the official boundaries of an American Indian reservation recognized for the 1990 census.
2. In Alaska, 25 or more persons if outside a UA, and 2,500 or more persons if inside a UA delineated for the 1980 census or a subsequent special census.
3. In Hawaii, 300 or more persons, regardless of whether the community is inside or outside a UA.

For the 1990 census, CDP's qualified on the basis of the population counts prepared for the 1990 Postcensus Local Review Program. Because these counts were subject to change, a few CDP's may have final population counts lower than the minimums shown above.

Hawaii is the only State with no incorporated places recognized by the Bureau of the Census. All places shown for Hawaii in the data products are CDP's. By agreement with the State of Hawaii, the Census Bureau does not show data separately for the city of Honolulu, which is coextensive with Honolulu County.

Consolidated City

A consolidated government is a unit of local government for which the functions of an incorporated place and its county or minor civil division (MCD) have merged. The legal aspects of this action may result in both the primary incorporated place and the county or MCD continuing to exist as legal entities, even though the county or MCD performs few or no governmental functions and has few or no elected officials. Where this occurs, and where one or more other incorporated places in the county or MCD continue to function as separate governments, even though they have been included in the consolidated government, the primary incorporated place is referred to as a "consolidated city."

The data presentation for consolidated cities varies depending upon the geographic presentation. In hierarchical presentations, consolidated cities are not shown. These presentations include the semi-independent places and the "consolidated city (remainder)." Where the consolidated city is coextensive with a county or county subdivision, the data shown for those areas in hierarchical presentations are equivalent to those for the consolidated government.

For inventory geographic presentations, the consolidated city appears at the end of the listing of places. The data for the consolidated city include places that are part of the consolidated city. The "consolidated city (remainder)" is the portion of the consolidated government minus the semi-independent places, and is shown in alphabetical sequence with other places.

In summary presentations by size of place, the consolidated city is not included. The places semi-independent of consolidated cities are categorized by their size, as is the "consolidated city (remainder)."

Each consolidated city is assigned a one-character alphabetic census code. Each consolidated city also is assigned a five-digit FIPS code that is unique within State. The semi-independent places and the "consolidated city (remainder)" are assigned a four-digit census code and a five-digit FIPS place code that are unique within State. Both the census and FIPS codes are assigned based on alphabetical order within State.

Incorporated Place

Incorporated places recognized in 1990 census data products are those reported to the Census Bureau as legally in existence on January 1, 1990 under the laws of their respective States as cities, boroughs, towns, and villages, with the following exceptions: the towns in the New England States, New York, and Wisconsin, and the boroughs in New York are recognized as minor civil divisions for census purposes; the boroughs in Alaska are county equivalents.

POPULATION OR HOUSING UNIT DENSITY

Population or housing unit density is computed by dividing the total population or housing units of a geographic unit (for example, United States, State, county, place) by its land area measured in square kilometers or square miles. Density is expressed as both "persons (or housing units) per square kilometer" and "persons (or housing units) per square mile" of land area in 1990 census printed reports.

STATE

States are the primary governmental divisions of the United States. The District of Columbia is treated as a statistical equivalent of a State for census purposes. The four census regions, nine census divisions, and their component States are shown under "CENSUS REGION AND CENSUS DIVISION" in this appendix.

The Census Bureau treats the outlying areas as State equivalents for the 1990 census. The outlying areas are American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, Palau, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States. Geographic definitions specific to each outlying area are shown in appendix A in the data products for each area.

Each State and equivalent is assigned a two-digit numeric Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by State name, followed by the outlying area names. Each State and equivalent area also is assigned a two-digit census code. This code is assigned on the basis of the geographic sequence of each State within each census division; the first digit of the code is the code for the respective division. Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and the outlying areas of the Pacific are assigned "0" as the division code. Each State and equivalent area also is assigned the two-letter FIPS/United States Postal Service (USPS) code.

In 12 selected States (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin), the minor civil divisions also serve as general-purpose local governments. The Census Bureau presents data for these minor civil divisions in all data products in which it provides data for places.

TIGER

TIGER is an acronym for the new digital (computer-readable) geographic data base that automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the Census Bureau's census and survey programs. The Census Bureau developed the Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER) System to automate the geographic support processes needed to meet the major geographic needs of the 1990 census: producing the cartographic products to support data collection and map publication, providing the geographic structure for tabulation and publication of the collected data, assigning residential and employer addresses to their geographic location and relating those locations to the Census Bureau's geographic units, and so forth. The content of the TIGER data base is made available to the public through a variety of "TIGER Extract" files that may be obtained from the Data User Services Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

UNITED STATES

The United States comprises the 50 States and the District of Columbia. In addition, the Census Bureau treats the outlying areas as statistical equivalents of States for the 1990 census. The outlying areas include American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, Palau, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States.

URBAN AND RURAL

The Census Bureau defines "urban" for the 1990 census as comprising all territory, population, and housing units in urbanized areas and in places

of 2,500 or more persons outside urbanized areas. More specifically, "urban" consists of territory, persons, and housing units in:

1. Places of 2,500 or more persons incorporated as cities, villages, boroughs (except in Alaska and New York), and towns (except in the six New England States, New York, and Wisconsin), but excluding the rural portions of "extended cities."
2. Census designated places of 2,500 or more persons.
3. Other territory, incorporated or unincorporated, included in urbanized areas.

Territory, population, and housing units not classified as urban constitute "rural." In the 100-percent data products, "rural" is divided into "places of less than 2,500" and "not in places." The "not in places" category comprises "rural" outside incorporated and census designated places and the rural portions of extended cities. In many data products, the term "other rural" is used; "other rural" is a residual category specific to the classification of the rural in each data product.

In the sample data products, rural population and housing units are subdivided into "rural farm" and "rural nonfarm." "Rural farm" comprises all rural households and housing units on farms (places from which \$1,000 or more of agricultural products were sold in 1989); "rural nonfarm" comprises the remaining rural.

The urban and rural classification cuts across the other hierarchies; for example, there is generally both urban and rural territory within both metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas.

In censuses prior to 1950, "urban" comprised all territory, persons, and housing units in incorporated places of 2,500 or more persons, and in areas (usually minor civil divisions) classified as urban under special rules relating to population size and density. The definition of urban that restricted itself to incorporated places having 2,500 or more persons excluded many large, densely settled areas merely because they were not incorporated. Prior to the 1950 census, the Census Bureau attempted to avoid some of the more obvious omissions by classifying selected areas as "urban under special rules." Even with these rules, however, many large, closely built-up areas were excluded from the urban category.

To improve its measure of urban territory, population, and housing units, the Census Bureau adopted the concept of the urbanized area and delineated boundaries for unincorporated places (now, census designated places) for the 1950 census. Urban was defined as territory, persons, and housing units in urbanized areas and, outside urbanized areas, in all places, incorporated or unincorporated, that had 2,500 or more persons. With the following three exceptions, the 1950 census definition of urban has continued substantially unchanged. First, in the 1960 census (but not in the 1970, 1980, or 1990 censuses), certain towns in the New England States, townships in New Jersey and Pennsylvania, and Arlington County, Virginia, were designated as urban. However, most of these "special rule" areas would have been classified as urban anyway because they were included in an urbanized area or in an unincorporated place of 2,500 or more persons. Second, "extended cities" were identified for the 1970, 1980, and 1990 censuses. Extended cities primarily affect the figures for urban and rural territory (area), but have very little effect on the urban and rural population and housing units at the national and State levels--

although for some individual counties and urbanized areas, the effects have been more evident. Third, changes since the 1970 census in the criteria for defining urbanized areas have permitted these areas to be defined around smaller centers.

Documentation of the urbanized area and extended city criteria is available from the Chief, Geography Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

Extended City

Since the 1960 census, there has been a trend in some States toward the extension of city boundaries to include territory that is essentially rural in character. The classification of all the population and living quarters of such places as urban would include in the urban designation territory, persons, and housing units whose environment is primarily rural. For the 1970, 1980, and 1990 censuses, the Census Bureau identified as rural such territory and its population and housing units for each extended city whose closely settled area was located in an urbanized area. For the 1990 census, this classification also has been applied to certain places outside urbanized areas.

In summary presentations by size of place, the urban portion of an extended city is classified by the population of the entire place; the rural portion is included in "other rural."

URBANIZED AREA

The Census Bureau delineates urbanized areas (UA's) to provide a better separation of urban and rural territory, population, and housing in the vicinity of large places. A UA comprises one or more places ("central place") and the adjacent densely settled surrounding territory ("urban fringe") that together have a minimum of 50,000 persons. The urban fringe generally consists of contiguous territory having a density of least 1,000 persons per square mile. The urban fringe also includes outlying territory of such density if it was connected to the core of the contiguous area by road and is within 1 1/2 road miles of that core, or within 5 road miles of the core but separated by water or other undevelopable territory. Other territory with a population density of fewer than 1,000 people per square mile is included in the urban fringe if it eliminates an enclave or closes an indentation in the boundary of the urbanized area. The population density is determined by (1) outside of a place, one or more contiguous census blocks with a population density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile or (2) inclusion of a place containing census blocks that have at least 50 percent of the population of the place and a density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile. The complete criteria are available from the Chief, Geography Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

Urbanized Area Central Place

One or more central places function as the dominant centers of each UA. The identification of a UA central place permits the comparison of this dominant center with the remaining territory in the UA. There is no limit on the number of central places, and not all central places are necessarily included in the UA title. UA central places include:

1. Each place entirely (or partially, if the place is an extended city) within the UA that is a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

2. If the UA does not contain an MA central city or is located outside of an MA, the central place(s) is determined by population size.

Urbanized Area Title and Code

The title of a UA identifies those places that are most important within the UA; it links the UA to the encompassing MA, where appropriate. If a single MA includes most of the UA, the title and code of the UA generally are the same as the title and code of the MA. If the UA is not mostly included in a single MA, if it does not include any place that is a central city of the encompassing MA, or if it is not located in an MA, the Census Bureau uses the population size of the included places, with a preference for incorporated places, to determine the UA title. The name of each State in which the UA is located also is in each UA title.

The numeric code used to identify each UA is the same as the code for the mostly encompassing MA (including CMSA and PMSA). If MA title cities represent multiple UA's, or the UA title city does not correspond to the first name of an MA title, the Census Bureau assigns a code based on the alphabetical sequence of the UA title in relationship to the other UA and MA titles.

VOTING DISTRICT (VTD)

A voting district (VTD) is any of a variety of types of areas (for example, election districts, precincts, wards, legislative districts) established by State and local governments for purposes of elections. For census purposes, each State participating in Phase 2 of the 1990 Census Redistricting Data Program outlined the boundaries of VTD's around groups of whole census blocks on census maps. The entities identified as VTD's are not necessarily those legally or currently established. Also, to meet the "whole block" criterion, a State may have had to adjust VTD boundaries to nearby block boundaries. Therefore, the VTD's shown on the 1990 census tapes, listings, and maps may not represent the actual VTD's in effect at the time of the census. In the 1980 census, VTD's were referred to as "election precincts."

Each VTD is assigned a four-character alphanumeric code that is unique within each county. The code "ZZZZ" is assigned to nonparticipating areas; the Census Bureau reports data for areas coded "ZZZZ."

ZIP CODE(R)

ZIP Codes are administrative units established by the United States Postal Service (USPS) for the distribution of mail. ZIP Codes serve addresses for the most efficient delivery of mail, and therefore generally do not respect political or census statistical area boundaries. ZIP Codes usually do not have clearly identifiable boundaries, often serve a continually changing area, are changed periodically to meet postal requirements, and do not cover all the land area of the United States. ZIP Codes are identified by five-digit codes assigned by the USPS. The first three digits identify a major city or sectional distribution center, and the last two digits generally signify a specific post office's delivery area or point. For the 1990 census, ZIP Code data are tabulated for the five-digit codes in STF 3B.

On computer--readable files, area measurements are shown to six decimal places; the decimal point is implied.

APPENDIX B
Definitions of Subject Characteristics

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|------|
| POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS | B-1 |
| Age | B-1 |
| American Indian Tribe (See Race) | |
| Families (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Family Composition (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Family Size (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Family Type (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Foster Children (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Group Quarters | B-2 |
| Hispanic Origin | B-7 |
| Household Size (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Household Type and Relationship | B-8 |
| Householder (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Households (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Institutionalized Persons (See Group Quarters) | |
| Marital Status | B-10 |
| Married Couples (See Marital Status) | |
| Noninstitutional Group Quarters (See Group Quarters) | |
| Own Children (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Persons in Family (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Persons in Household (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Presence of Children (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Race | B-11 |
| Related Children (See Household Type and Relationship) | |
| Sex | B-14 |
| Spanish Origin (See Hispanic Origin) | |
| HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS | B-14 |
| Acreage | B-15 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Boarded-Up Status | B-15 |
| Business on Property | B-16 |
| Congregate Housing (See Meals Included in Rent) | |
| Contract Rent | B-16 |
| Duration of Vacancy | B-16 |
| Homeowner Vacancy Rate (See Vacancy Status) | |
| Housing Units (See Living Quarters) | |
| Living Quarters | B-14 |
| Meals Included in Rent | B-17 |
| Months Vacant (See Duration of Vacancy) | |
| Occupied Housing Units (See Living Quarters) | |
| Owner-Occupied Housing Units (See Tenure) | |
| Persons (See Persons in Unit) | |
| Persons in Unit | B-17 |
| Persons Per Room | B-17 |
| Rental Vacancy Rate (See Vacancy Status) | |
| Renter-Occupied Housing Units (See Tenure) | |
| Rooms | B-17 |
| Tenure | B-18 |
| Type of Structure (See Units in Structure) | |
| Units in Structure | B-18 |
| Usual Home Elsewhere | B-19 |
| Vacancy Status | B-19 |
| Vacant Housing Units (See Living Quarters) | |
| Value | B-19 |
| DERIVED MEASURES | B-20 |
| Interpolation | B-20 |
| Mean | B-20 |
| Median | B-20 |
| Percentages, Rates, and Ratios | B-21 |
| Quartile | B-21 |

POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

AGE

The data on age were derived from answers to questionnaire item 5, which was asked of all persons. The age classification is based on the age of the person in completed years as of April 1, 1990. The age response in question 5a was normally used to represent a person's age. However, when the age response was unacceptable or unavailable, a person's age was derived from an acceptable year of birth response in question 5b.

Data on age are used to determine the applicability of other questions for a person and to classify other characteristics in census tabulations. Age data are needed to interpret most social and economic characteristics used to plan and examine many programs and policies. Therefore, age is tabulated by single years of age and by many different groupings, such as 5-year age groups.

Some tabulations are shown by the age of the householder. These data were derived from the age responses for each householder. (For more information on householder, see the discussion under "Household Type and Relationship.")

Median Age--This measure divides the age distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median value and one-half above the value. Generally, median age is computed on the basis of more detailed age intervals than are shown in some census publications; thus, a median based on a less detailed distribution may differ slightly from a corresponding median for the same population based on a more detailed distribution. (For more information on medians, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

Limitation of the Data--Counts in 1970 and 1980 for persons 100 years old and over were substantially overstated. Improvements were made in the questionnaire design, in the allocation procedures, and to the respondent instruction guide to attempt to minimize this problem in 1990.

Review of detailed 1990 information indicated that respondents tended to provide their age as of the date of completion of the questionnaire, not their age as of April 1, 1990. In addition, there may have been a tendency for respondents to round their age up if they were close to having a birthday. It is likely that approximately 10 percent of persons in most age groups are actually 1 year younger. For most single years of age, the misstatements are largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age 0 because persons lost to age 1 may not have been fully offset by the inclusion of babies born after April 1, 1990 and because there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as 0 years. (Age in completed months was not collected for infants under age 1.)

The reporting of age 1 year older than age on April 1, 1990 is likely to have been greater in areas where the census data were collected later in 1990. The magnitude of this problem was much less in the three previous censuses where age was typically derived from respondent data on year of birth and quarter of birth. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the section below that discusses "Comparability.")

Comparability--Age data have been collected in every census. For the first time since 1950, the 1990 data are not available by quarter year of age. This change was made so that coded information could be obtained for both age and year of birth. In each census since 1940, the age of a person was assigned when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of 1880, persons of unknown age were shown as a separate category. Since 1960, assignment of unknown age has been performed by a general procedure described as "imputation." The specific procedures for imputing age have been different in each census. (For more information on imputation, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)

GROUP QUARTERS

All persons not living in households are classified by the Census Bureau as living in group quarters. Two general categories of persons in group quarters are recognized: (1) institutionalized persons and (2) other persons in group quarters (also referred to as "noninstitutional group quarters").

Institutionalized Persons--Includes persons under formally authorized, supervised care or custody in institutions at the time of enumeration. Such persons are classified as "patients or inmates" of an institution regardless of the availability of nursing or medical care, the length of stay, or the number of persons in the institution. Generally, institutionalized persons are restricted to the institutional buildings and grounds (or must have passes or escorts to leave) and thus have limited interaction with the surrounding community. Also, they are generally under the care of trained staff who have responsibility for their safekeeping and supervision.

Type of Institution--The type of institution was determined as part of census enumeration activities. For institutions which specialize in only one specific type of service, all patients or inmates were given the same classification. For institutions which had multiple types of major services (usually general hospitals and Veterans' Administration hospitals), patients were classified according to selected types of wards. For example, in psychiatric wards of hospitals, patients were classified in "mental (psychiatric) hospitals"; in hospital wards for persons with chronic diseases, patients were classified in "hospitals for the chronically ill." Each patient or inmate was classified in only one type of institution. Institutions include the following types:

Correctional Institutions--Includes prisons, federal detention centers, military stockades and jails, police lockups, halfway houses, local jails, and other confinement facilities, including work farms.

Prisons--Where persons convicted of crimes serve their sentences. In some census products, the prisons are classified by two types of control: (1) "Federal" (operated by the Bureau of Prisons of the Department of Justice) and (2) "State." Residents who are criminally insane were classified on the basis of where they resided at the time of enumeration: (1) in institutions (or hospital wards) operated by departments of correction or similar agencies; or (2) in institutions operated by departments of mental health or similar agencies.

Federal Detention Centers--Operated by the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) and the Bureau of Prisons. These facilities include detention centers used by the Park Police; Bureau of Indian Affairs Detention Centers; INS Centers, such as the INS Federal

Alien Detention Facility; INS Processing Centers; and INS Contract Detention Centers used to detain aliens under exclusion or deportation proceedings, as well as those aliens who have not been placed into proceedings, such as custodial required departures; and INS Detention Centers operated within local jails, and State and Federal prisons.

Military Stockades, Jails--Operated by military police and used to hold persons awaiting trial or convicted of violating military laws.

Local Jails and Other Confinement Facilities--Includes facilities operated by counties and cities that primarily hold persons beyond arraignment, usually for more than 48 hours. Also included in this category are work farms used to hold persons awaiting trial or serving time on relatively short sentences and jails run by private businesses under contract for local governments (but not by State governments).

Police Lockups--Temporary-holding facilities operated by county and city police that hold persons for 48 hours or less only if they have not been formally charged in court.

Halfway Houses--Operated for correctional purposes and include probation and restitution centers, pre-release centers, and community-residential centers.

Other Types of Correctional Institutions--Privately operated correctional facilities and correctional facilities specifically for alcohol/drug abuse.

Nursing Homes--Comprises a heterogeneous group of places. The majority of patients are elderly, although persons who require nursing care because of chronic physical conditions may be found in these homes regardless of their age. Included in this category are skilled-nursing facilities, intermediate-care facilities, long-term care rooms in wards or buildings on the grounds of hospitals, or long-term care rooms/nursing wings in congregate housing facilities. Also included are nursing, convalescent, and rest homes, such as soldiers', sailors', veterans', and fraternal or religious homes for the aged, with or without nursing care. In some census products, nursing homes are classified by type of ownership as "Federal," "State," "Private not-for-profit," and "Private for profit."

Mental (Psychiatric) Hospitals--Includes hospitals or wards for the criminally insane not operated by a prison, and psychiatric wards of general hospitals and veterans' hospitals. Patients receive supervised medical/nursing care from formally-trained staff. In some census products, mental hospitals are classified by type of ownership as "Federal," "State or local," "Private," and "Ownership not known."

Hospitals for Chronically Ill--Includes hospitals for patients who require long-term care, including those in military hospitals and wards for the chronically ill located on military bases; or other hospitals or wards for the chronically ill, which include tuberculosis hospitals or wards, wards in general and Veterans' Administration hospitals for the chronically ill, neurological wards, hospices, wards for patients with Hansen's Disease (leprosy) and other incurable diseases, and other unspecified wards for the chronically ill. Patients who had no usual home elsewhere were enumerated as part of the institutional population in the wards of general and military hospitals. Most hospital patients are at the hospital temporarily and were enumerated at their usual place of residence. (For more information, see "Wards in General and Military Hospitals for Patients Who Have No Usual Home Elsewhere.")

Schools, Hospitals, or Wards for the Mentally Retarded--Includes those institutions such as wards in hospitals for the mentally retarded, and intermediate-care facilities for the mentally retarded that provide supervised medical/nursing care from formally-trained staff. In some census products, this category is classified by type of ownership as "Federal," "State or local," "Private," and "Ownership not known."

Schools, Hospitals, or Wards for the Physically Handicapped--Includes three types of institutions: institutions for the blind, those for the deaf, and orthopedic wards and institutions for the physically handicapped. Institutions for persons with speech problems are classified with "institutions for the deaf." The category "orthopedic wards and institutions for the physically handicapped" includes those institutions providing relatively long-term care to accident victims, and to persons with polio, cerebral palsy, and muscular dystrophy. In some census products, this category is classified by type of ownership as "Public," "Private," and "Ownership not known."

Hospitals, and Wards for Drug/Alcohol Abuse--Includes hospitals, and hospital wards in psychiatric and general hospitals. These facilities are equipped medically and designed for the diagnosis and treatment of medical or psychiatric illnesses associated with alcohol or drug abuse. Patients receive supervised medical care from formally-trained staff.

Wards in General and Military Hospitals for Patients Who Have No Usual Home Elsewhere--Includes maternity, neonatal, pediatric (including wards for boarder babies), military, and surgical wards of hospitals, and wards for infectious diseases.

Juvenile Institutions--Includes homes, schools, and other institutions providing care for children (short- or long-term care). Juvenile institutions include the following types:

Homes for Abused, Dependent, and Neglected Children--Includes orphanages and other institutions which provide long-term care (usually more than 30 days) for children. This category is classified in some census products by type of ownership as "Public" and "Private."

Residential Treatment Centers--Includes those institutions which primarily serve children who, by clinical diagnosis, are moderately or seriously disturbed emotionally. Also, these institutions provide long-term treatment services, usually supervised or directed by a psychiatrist.

Training Schools for Juvenile Delinquents--Includes residential training schools or homes, and industrial schools, camps, or farms for juvenile delinquents.

Public Training Schools for Juvenile Delinquents--Usually operated by a State agency (for example, department of welfare, corrections, or a youth authority). Some are operated by county and city governments. These public training schools are specialized institutions serving delinquent children, generally between the ages of 10 and 17 years old, all of whom are committed by the courts.

Private Training Schools--Operated under private auspices. Some of the children they serve are committed by the courts as delinquents. Others are referred by parents or social agencies because of delinquent behavior. One difference between private and public training schools is that, by their administrative policy, private schools have control over their selection and intake.

Detention Centers--Includes institutions providing short-term care (usually 30 days or less) primarily for delinquent children pending disposition of their cases by a court. This category also covers diagnostic centers. In practice, such institutions may be caring for both delinquent and neglected children pending court disposition.

Other Persons in Group Quarters (also referred to as "noninstitutional group quarters")--Includes all persons who live in group quarters other than institutions. Persons who live in the following living quarters are classified as "other persons in group quarters" when there are 10 or more unrelated persons living in the unit; otherwise, these living quarters are classified as housing units.

Rooming Houses--Includes persons residing in rooming and boarding houses and living in quarters with 10 or more unrelated persons.

Group Homes--Includes "community-based homes" that provide care and supportive services. Such places include homes for the mentally ill, mentally retarded, and physically handicapped; drug/alcohol halfway houses; communes; and maternity homes for unwed mothers.

Homes for the Mentally Ill--Includes community-based homes that provide care primarily for the mentally ill. In some data products, this category is classified by type of ownership as "Federal," "State," "Private," and "Ownership not known." Homes which combine treatment of the physically handicapped with treatment of the mentally ill are counted as homes for the mentally ill.

Homes for the Mentally Retarded--Includes community-based homes that provide care primarily for the mentally retarded. Homes which combine treatment of the physically handicapped with treatment of the mentally retarded are counted as homes for the mentally retarded. This category is classified by type of ownership in some census products, as "Federal," "State," "Private," or "Ownership not known."

Homes for the Physically Handicapped--Includes community-based homes for the blind, for the deaf, and other community-based homes for the physically handicapped. Persons with speech problems are classified with homes for the deaf. In some census products, this category is classified by type of ownership as "Public," "Private," or "Ownership not known."

Homes or Halfway Houses for Drug/Alcohol Abuse--Includes persons with no usual home elsewhere in places that provide community-based care and supportive services to persons suffering from a drug/alcohol addiction and to recovering alcoholics and drug abusers. Places providing community-based care for drug and alcohol abusers include group homes, detoxification centers, quarterway houses (residential treatment facilities that work closely with accredited hospitals), halfway houses, and recovery homes for ambulatory, mentally competent recovering alcoholics and drug abusers who may be re-entering the work force.

Maternity Homes for Unwed Mothers--Includes persons with no usual home elsewhere in places that provide domestic care for unwed mothers and their children. These homes may provide social services and post-natal care within the facility, or may make arrangements for women to receive such services in the community. Nursing services are usually available in the facility.

Other Group Homes--Includes persons with no usual home elsewhere in communes, foster care homes, and job corps centers with 10 or more unrelated persons. These types of places provide communal living quarters, generally for persons who have formed their own community in which they have common interests and often share or own property jointly.

Religious Group Quarters--Includes, primarily, group quarters for nuns teaching in parochial schools and for priests living in rectories. It also includes other convents and monasteries, except those associated with a general hospital or an institution.

College Quarters Off Campus--Includes privately-owned rooming and boarding houses off campus, if the place is reserved exclusively for occupancy by college students and if there are 10 or more unrelated persons. In census products, persons in this category are classified as living in a college dormitory.

Persons residing in certain other types of living arrangements are classified as living in "noninstitutional group quarters" regardless of the number of people sharing the unit. These include persons residing in the following types of group quarters:

College Dormitories--Includes college students in dormitories (provided the dormitory is restricted to students who do not have their families living with them), fraternity and sorority houses, and on-campus residential quarters used exclusively for those in religious orders who are attending college. Students in privately-owned rooming and boarding houses off campus are also included, if the place is reserved exclusively for occupancy by college-level students and if there are 10 or more unrelated persons.

Military Quarters--Includes military personnel living in barracks and dormitories on base, transient quarters on base for temporary residents (both civilian and military), and military ships. However, patients in military hospitals receiving treatment for chronic diseases or who have no usual home elsewhere, and persons being held in military stockades were included as part of the institutional population.

Agriculture Workers' Dormitories--Includes persons in migratory farm workers' camps on farms, bunkhouses for ranch hands, and other dormitories on farms, such as those on "tree farms."

Other Workers' Dormitories--Includes persons in logging camps, construction workers' camps, firehouse dormitories, job-training camps, energy enclaves (Alaska only), and nonfarm migratory workers' camps (for example, workers in mineral and mining camps).

Emergency Shelters for Homeless Persons (with sleeping facilities) and Visible in Street Locations--Includes persons enumerated during the "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation primarily on March 20-21, 1990. Enumerators were instructed not to ask if a person was "homeless." If a person was at one of the locations below on March 20/21, the person was counted as described below. (For more information on the "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation, see Appendix D, Collection and Processing Procedures.) This category is divided into four classifications:

Emergency Shelters for Homeless Persons (with sleeping facilities)--Includes persons who stayed overnight on March 20, 1990, in permanent and temporary emergency housing, missions, hotels/

motels, and flophouses charging \$12 or less (excluding taxes) per night; Salvation Army shelters, hotels, and motels used entirely for homeless persons regardless of the nightly rate charged; rooms in hotels and motels used partially for the homeless; and similar places known to have persons who have no usual home elsewhere staying overnight. If not shown separately, shelters and group homes which provide temporary sleeping facilities for runaway, neglected, and homeless children are included in this category in data products.

Shelters for Runaway, Neglected, and Homeless Children--Includes shelters/group homes which provide temporary sleeping facilities for juveniles.

Visible in Street Locations--Includes street blocks and open public locations designated before census day by city and community officials as places where the homeless congregate at night. All persons found at predesignated street sites from 2 a.m. to 4 a.m. and leaving abandoned or boarded-up buildings from 4 a.m. to 8 a.m. on March 21, 1990, were enumerated during "street" enumeration, except persons in uniform such as police and persons engaged in obvious money-making activities other than begging or panhandling. Enumerators were instructed not to ask if a person was "homeless."

This cannot be considered a complete count of all persons living on the streets because those who were so well hidden that local people did not know where to find them were likely to have been missed as were persons moving about or in places not identified by local officials. It is also possible that persons with homes could have been included in the count of "visible in street locations" if they were present when the enumerator did the enumeration of a particular block.

Predesignated street sites include street corners, parks, bridges, persons emerging from abandoned and boarded-up buildings, noncommercial campsites (tent cities), all-night movie theaters, all-night restaurants, emergency hospital waiting rooms, train stations, airports, bus depots, and subway stations.

Shelters for Abused Women (Shelters Against Domestic Violence or Family Crisis Centers)--Includes community-based homes or shelters that provide domiciliary care for women who have sought shelter from family violence and who may have been physically abused. Most shelters also provide care for children of abused women. These shelters may provide social services, meals, psychiatric treatment, and counseling. In some census products, "shelters for abused women" are included in the category "other noninstitutional group quarters."

Dormitories for Nurses and Interns in General and Military Hospitals--Includes group quarters for nurses and other staff members. It excludes patients.

Crews of Maritime Vessels--Includes officers, crew members, and passengers of Maritime U.S. flag vessels. All ocean-going and Great Lakes ships are included.

Staff Residents of Institutions--Includes staff residing in group quarters on institutional grounds who provide formally-authorized, supervised care or custody for the institutionalized population.

Other Nonhousehold Living Situations--Includes persons enumerated with no usual home elsewhere during transient, or "T-Night" enumeration at

YMCA's, YWCA's, youth hostels, commercial and government-run campgrounds, campgrounds at racetracks, fairs, and carnivals, and similar transient sites.

Living Quarters for Victims of Natural Disasters--Includes living quarters for persons temporarily displaced by natural disasters.

Limitation of the Data--Two types of errors can occur in the classification of "types of group quarters":

1. Misclassification of Group Quarters--During the 1990 Special Place Prelist operation, the enumerator determined the type of group quarters associated with each special place in their assignment. The enumerator used the Alphabetical Group Quarters Code List and Index to the Alphabetical Group Quarters Code List to assign a two-digit code number followed by either an "I," for institutional, or an "N," for noninstitutional to each group quarters. In 1990, unacceptable group quarter codes were edited. (For more information on editing of unacceptable data, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)
2. No Classification (unknowns)--The imputation rate for type of institution was higher in 1980 (23.5 percent) than in 1970 (3.3 percent). Improvements were made to the 1990 Alphabetical Group Quarters Code List; that is, the inclusion of more group quarters categories and an "Index to the Alphabetical Group Quarters Code List." (For more information on the allocation rates for Type of Institution, see the allocation rates in 1990 CP-1, General Population Characteristics.)

In previous censuses, allocation rates for demographic characteristics (such as age, sex, race, and marital status) of the institutional population were similar to those for the total population. The allocation rates for sample characteristics such as school enrollment, highest grade completed, income, and veteran status for the institutional and noninstitutional group quarters population have been substantially higher than the population in households at least as far back as the 1960 census. The data, however, have historically presented a reasonable picture of the institutional and noninstitutional group quarters population.

Shelter and Street Night (S-Night)--For the 1990 census "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation, persons well-hidden, moving about, or in locations enumerators did not visit were likely to be missed. The number of people missed will never be known; thus, the 1990 census cannot be considered a definitive count of America's total homeless population. It does, however, give an idea of relative differences among areas of the country. Other components were counted as part of regular census procedures.

The count of persons in shelters and visible on the street could have been affected by many factors. How much the factors affected the count can never be answered definitively, but some elements include:

1. How well enumerators were trained and how well they followed procedures.
2. How well the list of shelter and street locations given to the Census Bureau by the local government reflected the actual places that homeless persons stay at night.
3. Cities were encouraged to open temporary shelters for census night, and many did that and actively encouraged people to enter the shelters. Thus, people who may have been on the street otherwise were in shelters

the night of March 20, so that the ratio of shelter-to-street population could be different than usual.

4. The weather, which was unusually cold in some parts of the country, could affect how likely people were to seek emergency shelter or to be more hidden than usual if they stayed outdoors.
5. The media occasionally interfered with the ability to do the count.
6. How homeless people perceived the census and whether they wanted to be counted or feared the census and hid from it.

The Census Bureau conducted two assessments of Shelter and Street Night: (1) the quality of the lists of shelters used for the Shelter and Street Night operation; and (2) how well procedures were followed by census takers for the street count in parts of five cities (Chicago, Los Angeles, New York, New Orleans, and Phoenix). (Information about these two assessments is available from the Chief, Center for Survey Methods Research, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.)

Comparability--For the 1990 census, the definition of institutionalized persons was revised so that the definition of "care" only includes persons under organized medical or formally-authorized, supervised care or custody. As a result of this change to the institutional definition, maternity homes are classified as noninstitutional rather than institutional group quarters as in previous censuses. The following types of other group quarters are classified as institutional rather than noninstitutional group quarters: "halfway houses (operated for correctional purposes)" and "wards in general and military hospitals for patients who have no usual home elsewhere," which includes maternity, neonatal, pediatric, military, and surgical wards of hospitals, other-purpose wards of hospitals, and wards for infectious diseases. These changes should not significantly affect the comparability of data with earlier censuses because of the relatively small number of persons involved.

As in 1980, 10 or more unrelated persons living together were classified as living in noninstitutional group quarters. In 1970, the criteria was six or more unrelated persons.

Several changes also have occurred in the identification of specific types of group quarters. For the first time, the 1990 census identifies separately the following types of correctional institutions: persons in halfway houses (operated for correctional purposes), military stockades and jails, and police lockups. In 1990, tuberculosis hospitals or wards are included with hospitals for the chronically ill; in 1980, they were shown separately. For 1990, the noninstitutional group quarters category, "Group homes" is further classified as: group homes for drug/alcohol abuse; maternity homes (for unwed mothers), group homes for the mentally ill, group homes for the mentally retarded, and group homes for the physically handicapped. Persons living in communes, foster-care homes, and job corps centers are classified with "Other group homes" only if 10 or more unrelated persons share the unit; otherwise, they are classified as housing units.

In 1990, workers' dormitories were classified as group quarters regardless of the number of persons sharing the dorm. In 1980, 10 or more unrelated persons had to share the dorm for it to be classified as a group quarters. In 1960, data on persons in military barracks were shown only for men. In subsequent censuses, they include both men and women.

In 1990 census data products, the phrase "inmates of institutions" was changed to "institutionalized persons." Also, persons living in noninstitutional group quarters were referred to as "other persons in group quarters," and the phrase "staff residents" was used for staff living in institutions.

In 1990, there are additional institutional categories and noninstitutional group quarters categories compared with the 1980 census. The institutional categories added include "hospitals and wards for drug/alcohol abuse" and "military hospitals for the chronically ill." The noninstitutional group quarters categories added include emergency shelters for homeless persons; shelters for runaway, neglected, and homeless children; shelters for abused women; and visible in street locations. Each of these noninstitutional group quarters categories was enumerated on March 20-21, 1990, during the "Shelter and Street Night" operation. (For more information on the "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation, see Appendix D, Collection and Processing Procedures.)

HISPANIC ORIGIN

The data on Spanish/Hispanic origin were derived from answers to questionnaire item 7, which was asked of all persons. Persons of Hispanic origin are those who classified themselves in one of the specific Hispanic origin categories listed on the questionnaire--"Mexican," "Puerto Rican," or "Cuban"--as well as those who indicated that they were of "other Spanish/Hispanic" origin. Persons of "Other Spanish/Hispanic" origin are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, or the Dominican Republic, or they are persons of Hispanic origin identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispanic, Hispano, Latino, and so on. Write-in responses to the "other Spanish/Hispanic" category were coded only for sample data.

Origin can be viewed as the ancestry, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person's parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. Persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race.

Some tabulations are shown by the Hispanic origin of the householder. In all cases where households, families, or occupied housing units are classified by Hispanic origin, the Hispanic origin of the householder is used. (See the discussion of householder under "Household Type and Relationship.")

During direct interviews conducted by enumerators, if a person could not provide a single origin response, he or she was asked to select, based on self-identification, the group which best described his or her origin or descent. If a person could not provide a single group, the origin of the person's mother was used. If a single group could not be provided for the person's mother, the first origin reported by the person was used.

If any household member failed to respond to the Spanish/Hispanic origin question, a response was assigned by the computer according to the reported entries of other household members by using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. In the processing of sample questionnaires, responses to other questions on the questionnaire, such as ancestry and place of birth, were used to assign an origin before any reference was made to the origin reported by other household members. If an origin was not entered for any household member, an

origin was assigned from another household according to the race of the householder. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation process described in Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.

Comparability--There may be differences between the total Hispanic origin population based on 100-percent tabulations and sample tabulations. Such differences are the result of sampling variability, nonsampling error, and more extensive edit procedures for the Spanish/Hispanic origin item on the sample questionnaires. (For more information on sampling variability and nonsampling error, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)

The 1990 data on Hispanic origin are generally comparable with those for the 1980 census. However, there are some differences in the format of the Hispanic origin question between the two censuses. For 1990, the word "descent" was deleted from the 1980 wording. In addition, the term "Mexican-Amer." used in 1980 was shortened further to "Mexican-Am." to reduce misreporting (of "American") in this category detected in the 1980 census. Finally, the 1990 question allowed those who reported as "other Spanish/Hispanic" to write in their specific Hispanic origin group.

Misreporting in the "Mexican-Amer." category of the 1980 census item on Spanish/Hispanic origin may affect the comparability of 1980 and 1990 census data for persons of Hispanic origin for certain areas of the country. An evaluation of the 1980 census item on Spanish/Hispanic origin indicated that there was misreporting in the Mexican origin category by White and Black persons in certain areas. The study results showed evidence that the misreporting occurred in the South (excluding Texas), the Northeast (excluding the New York City area), and a few States in the Midwest Region. Also, results based on available data suggest that the impact of possible misreporting of Mexican origin in the 1980 census was severe in those portions of the above-mentioned regions where the Hispanic origin population was generally sparse. However, national 1980 census data on the Mexican origin population or total Hispanic origin population at the national level was not seriously affected by the reporting problem. (For a more detailed discussion of the evaluation of the 1980 census Spanish/Hispanic origin item, see the 1980 census Supplementary Reports.)

The 1990 and 1980 census data on the Hispanic population are not directly comparable with 1970 Spanish origin data because of a number of factors: (1) overall improvements in the 1980 and 1990 censuses, (2) better coverage of the population, (3) improved question designs, and (4) an effective public relations campaign by the Census Bureau with the assistance of national and community ethnic groups.

Specific changes in question design between the 1980 and 1970 censuses included the placement of the category "No, not Spanish/Hispanic" as the first category in that question. (The corresponding category appeared last in the 1970 question.) Also, the 1970 category "Central or South American" was deleted because in 1970 some respondents misinterpreted the category; furthermore, the designations "Mexican-American" and "Chicano" were added to the Spanish/Hispanic origin question in 1980. In the 1970 census, the question on Spanish origin was asked of only a 5-percent sample of the population.

HOUSEHOLD TYPE AND RELATIONSHIP

Household

A household includes all the persons who occupy a housing unit. A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room that is occupied (or if vacant, is intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live and eat separately from any other persons in the building and which have direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements.

In 100-percent tabulations, the count of households or householders always equals the count of occupied housing units. In sample tabulations, the numbers may differ as a result of the weighting process.

Persons Per Household--A measure obtained by dividing the number of persons in households by the number of households (or householders). In cases where persons in households are cross-classified by race or Hispanic origin, persons in the household are classified by the race or Hispanic origin of the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual.

Relationship to Householder

Householder--The data on relationship to householder were derived from answers to questionnaire item 2, which was asked of all persons in housing units. One person in each household is designated as the householder. In most cases, this is the person, or one of the persons, in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented and who is listed in column 1 of the census questionnaire. If there is no such person in the household, any adult household member 15 years old and over could be designated as the householder.

Households are classified by type according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. Two types of householders are distinguished: a family householder and a nonfamily householder. A family householder is a householder living with one or more persons related to him or her by birth, marriage, or adoption. The householder and all persons in the household related to him or her are family members. A nonfamily householder is a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only.

Spouse--Includes a person married to and living with a householder. This category includes persons in formal marriages, as well as persons in common-law marriages.

The number of spouses is equal to the number of "married-couple families" or "married-couple households" in 100-percent tabulations. The number of spouses, however, is generally less than half of the number of "married persons with spouse present" in sample tabulations, since more than one married couple can live in a household, but only spouses of householders are specifically identified as "spouse." For sample tabulations, the number of "married persons with spouse present" includes married-couple subfamilies and married-couple families.

Child--Includes a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or adopted child of the householder, regardless of the child's age or marital status. The category excludes sons-in-law, daughters-in-law, and foster children.

Natural-Born or Adopted Son/Daughter--A son or daughter of the householder by birth, regardless of the age of the child. Also, this category includes sons or daughters of the householder by legal adoption, regardless of the age of the child. If the stepson/stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is still classified as a stepchild.

Stepson/Stepdaughter--A son or daughter of the householder through marriage but not by birth, regardless of the age of the child. If the stepson/stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is still classified as a stepchild.

Own Child--A never-married child under 18 years who is a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or an adopted child of the householder. In certain tabulations, own children are further classified as living with two parents or with one parent only. Own children of the householder living with two parents are by definition found only in married-couple families.

In a subfamily, an "own child" is a never-married child under 18 years of age who is a son, daughter, stepchild, or an adopted child of a mother in a mother-child subfamily, a father in a father-child subfamily, or either spouse in a married-couple subfamily.

"Related children" in a family include own children and all other persons under 18 years of age in the household, regardless of marital status, who are related to the householder, except the spouse of the householder. Foster children are not included since they are not related to the householder.

Other Relatives--In tabulations, includes any household member related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption, but not included specifically in another relationship category. In certain detailed tabulations, the following categories may be shown:

Grandchild--The grandson or granddaughter of the householder.

Brother/Sister--The brother or sister of the householder, including stepbrothers, stepsisters, and brothers and sisters by adoption. Brothers-in-law and sisters-in-law are included in the "Other relative" category on the questionnaire.

Parent--The father or mother of the householder, including a stepparent or adoptive parent. Fathers-in-law and mothers-in-law are included in the "Other relative" category on the questionnaire.

Other Relatives--Anyone not listed in a reported category above who is related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption (brother-in-law, grandparent, nephew, aunt, mother-in-law, daughter-in-law, cousin, and so forth).

Nonrelatives--Includes any household member, including foster children not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. The following categories may be presented in more detailed tabulations:

Roomer, Boarder, or Foster Child--Roomer, boarder, lodger, and foster children or foster adults of the householder.

Housemate or Roommate--A person who is not related to the householder and who shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses.

Unmarried Partner--A person who is not related to the householder, who shares living quarters, and who has a close personal relationship with the householder.

Other Nonrelatives--A person who is not related by birth, marriage, or adoption to the householder and who is not described by the categories given above.

When relationship is not reported for an individual, it is imputed according to the responses for age, sex, and marital status for that person while maintaining consistency with responses for other individuals in the household. (For more information on imputation, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)

Unrelated Individual

An unrelated individual is: (1) a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only, (2) a household member who is not related to the householder, or (3) a person living in group quarters who is not an inmate of an institution.

Family Type

A family consists of a householder and one or more other persons living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. All persons in a household who are related to the householder are regarded as members of his or her family. A household can contain only one family for purposes of census tabulations. Not all households contain families since a household may comprise a group of unrelated persons or one person living alone.

Families are classified by type as either a "married-couple family" or "other family" according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. The data on family type are based on answers to questions on sex and relationship which were asked on a 100-percent basis.

Married-Couple Family--A family in which the householder and his or her spouse are enumerated as members of the same household.

Other Family:

Male Householder, No Wife Present--A family with a male householder and no spouse of householder present.

Female Householder, No Husband Present--A family with a female householder and no spouse of householder present.

Persons Per Family--A measure obtained by dividing the number of persons in families by the total number of families (or family householders). In cases where the measure, "persons in family" or "persons per family" are cross-tabulated by race or Hispanic origin, the race or Hispanic origin refers to the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual.

Subfamily

A subfamily is a married couple (husband and wife enumerated as members of the same household) with or without never-married children under 18 years old, or one parent with one or more never-married children under 18 years old, living in a household and related to, but not including, either the householder or the householder's spouse. The number of subfamilies is not included in the count of families, since subfamily members are counted as part of the householder's family.

Subfamilies are defined during processing of sample data. In selected tabulations, subfamilies are further classified by type: married-couple subfamilies, with or without own children; mother-child subfamilies; and father-child subfamilies.

Lone parents include people maintaining either one-parent families or one-parent subfamilies. Married couples include husbands and wives in both married-couple families and married-couple subfamilies.

Unmarried-Partner Household

An unmarried-partner household is a household other than a "married-couple household" that includes a householder and an "unmarried partner." An "unmarried partner" can be of the same sex or of the opposite sex of the householder. An "unmarried partner" in an "unmarried partner household" is an adult who is unrelated to the householder, but shares living quarters and has a close personal relationship with the householder.

Unmarried-Couple Household

An unmarried-couple household is composed of two unrelated adults of the opposite sex (one of whom is the householder) who share a housing unit with or without the presence of children under 15 years old.

Foster Children

Foster children are nonrelatives of the householder and are included in the category, "Roomer, boarder, or foster child" on the questionnaire. Foster children are identified as persons under 18 years old and living in households that have no nonrelatives 18 years old and over (who might be parents of the nonrelatives under 18).

Stepfamily

A stepfamily is a "married-couple family" with at least one stepchild of the householder present, where the householder is the husband.

Comparability--The 1990 definition of a household is the same as that used in 1980. The 1980 relationship category "Son/daughter" has been replaced by two categories, "Natural-born or adopted son/daughter" and "Stepson/stepdaughter." "Grandchild" has been added as a separate category. The 1980 nonrelative categories: "Roomer, boarder" and "Partner, roommate" have been replaced by the categories "Roomer, boarder, or foster child," "Housemate, roommate," and "Unmarried partner." The 1980 nonrelative category "Paid employee" has been dropped.

MARITAL STATUS

The data on marital status were derived from answers to questionnaire item 6, which was asked of all persons. The marital status classification refers to the status at the time of enumeration. Data on marital status are tabulated only for persons 15 years old and over.

All persons were asked whether they were "now married," "widowed," "divorced," "separated," or "never married." Couples who live together (unmarried persons, persons in common-law marriages) were allowed to report the marital status they considered the most appropriate.

Never Married--Includes all persons who have never been married, including persons whose only marriage(s) was annulled.

Ever Married--Includes persons married at the time of enumeration (including those separated), widowed, or divorced.

Now Married, Except Separated--Includes persons whose current marriage has not ended through widowhood, divorce, or separation (regardless of previous marital history). The category may also include couples who live together or persons in common-law marriages if they consider this category the most appropriate. In certain tabulations, currently married persons are further classified as "spouse present" or "spouse absent."

Separated--Includes persons legally separated or otherwise absent from their spouse because of marital discord. Included are persons who have been deserted or who have parted because they no longer want to live together but who have not obtained a divorce.

Widowed--Includes widows and widowers who have not remarried.

Divorced--Includes persons who are legally divorced and who have not remarried.

In selected sample tabulations, data for married and separated persons are reorganized and combined with information on the presence of the spouse in the same household.

Now Married--All persons whose current marriage has not ended by widowhood or divorce. This category includes persons defined above as "separated."

Spouse Present--Married persons whose wife or husband was enumerated as a member of the same household, including those whose spouse may have been temporarily absent for such reasons as travel or hospitalization.

Spouse Absent--Married persons whose wife or husband was not enumerated as a member of the same household. This category also includes all married persons living in group quarters.

Separated--Defined above.

Spouse Absent, Other--Married persons whose wife or husband was not enumerated as a member of the same household, excluding separated. Included is any person whose spouse was employed and living away from home or in an institution or absent in the Armed Forces.

Differences between the number of currently married males and the number of currently married females occur because of reporting differences and because some husbands and wives have their usual residence in different areas. In sample tabulations, these differences can also occur because

different weights are applied to the individual's data. Any differences between the number of "now married, spouse present" males and females are due solely to sample weighting. By definition, the numbers would be the same.

When marital status was not reported, it was imputed according to the relationship to the householder and sex and age of the person. (For more information on imputation, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.)

Comparability--The 1990 marital status definitions are the same as those used in 1980 with the exception of the term "never married" which replaces the term "single" in tabulations. A general marital status question has been asked in every census since 1880.

RACE

The data on race were derived from answers to questionnaire item 4, which was asked of all persons. The concept of race as used by the Census Bureau reflects self-identification; it does not denote any clear-cut scientific definition of biological stock. The data for race represent self-classification by people according to the race with which they most closely identify. Furthermore, it is recognized that the categories of the race item include both racial and national origin or socio-cultural groups.

During direct interviews conducted by enumerators, if a person could not provide a single response to the race question, he or she was asked to select, based on self-identification, the group which best described his or her racial identity. If a person could not provide a single race response, the race of the mother was used. If a single race response could not be provided for the person's mother, the first race reported by the person was used. In all cases where occupied housing units, households, or families are classified by race, the race of the householder was used.

The racial classification used by the Census Bureau generally adheres to the guidelines in Federal Statistical Directive No. 15, issued by the Office of Management and Budget, which provides standards on ethnic and racial categories for statistical reporting to be used by all Federal agencies. The racial categories used in the 1990 census data products are provided below.

White--Includes persons who indicated their race as "White" or reported entries such as Canadian, German, Italian, Lebanese, Near Easterner, Arab, or Polish.

Black--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Black or Negro" or reported entries such as African American, Afro-American, Black Puerto Rican, Jamaican, Nigerian, West Indian, or Haitian.

American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut--Includes persons who classified themselves as such in one of the specific race categories identified below.

American Indian--Includes persons who indicated their race as "American Indian," entered the name of an Indian tribe, or reported such entries as Canadian Indian, French-American Indian, or Spanish-American Indian.

American Indian Tribe--Persons who identified themselves as American Indian were asked to report their enrolled or principal tribe. Therefore, tribal data in tabulations reflect the written tribal entries reported on the questionnaires. Some of the entries (for example, Iroquois, Sioux, Colorado River, and Flathead) represent nations or reservations.

The information on tribe is based on self-identification and therefore does not reflect any designation of Federally- or State-recognized tribe. Information on American Indian tribes is presented in summary tape files and special data products. The information is derived from the American Indian Detailed Tribal Classification List for the 1990 census. The classification list represents all tribes, bands, and clans that had a specified number of American Indians reported on the census questionnaire.

Eskimo--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Eskimo" or reported entries such as Arctic Slope, Inupiat, and Yupik.

Aleut--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Aleut" or reported entries such as Alutiiq, Egegik, and Pribilovian.

Asian or Pacific Islander--Includes persons who reported in one of the Asian or Pacific Islander groups listed on the questionnaire or who provided write-in responses such as Thai, Nepali, or Tongan. A more detailed listing of the groups comprising the Asian or Pacific Islander population is presented in table A below. In some data products, information is presented separately for the Asian population and the Pacific Islander population.

Asian--Includes "Chinese," "Filipino," "Japanese," "Asian Indian," "Korean," "Vietnamese," and "Other Asian." In some tables, "Other Asian" may not be shown separately, but is included in the total Asian population.

Chinese--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Chinese" or who identified themselves as Cantonese, Tibetan, or Chinese American. In standard census reports, persons who reported as "Taiwanese" or "Formosan" are included here with Chinese. In special reports on the Asian or Pacific Islander population, information on persons who identified themselves as Taiwanese are shown separately.

Filipino--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Filipino" or reported entries such as Philipino, Philippine, or Filipino American.

Japanese--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Japanese" and persons who identified themselves as Nipponese or Japanese American.

Asian Indian--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Asian Indian" and persons who identified themselves as Bengalese, Bharat, Dravidian, East Indian, or Goanese.

Korean--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Korean" and persons who identified themselves as Korean American.

Vietnamese--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Vietnamese" and persons who identified themselves as Vietnamese American.

Cambodian--Includes persons who provided a write-in response such as Cambodian or Cambodia.

Hmong--Includes persons who provided a write-in response such as Hmong, Laohmong, or Mong.

Laotian--Includes persons who provided a write-in response such as Laotian, Laos, or Lao.

Thai--Includes persons who provided a write-in response such as Thai, Thailand, or Siamese.

Other Asian--Includes persons who provided a write-in response of Bangladeshi, Burmese, Indonesian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, Amerasian, or Eurasian. See table A for other groups comprising "Other Asian."

Pacific Islander--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Pacific Islander" by classifying themselves into one of the following race categories or identifying themselves as one of the Pacific Islander cultural groups of Polynesian, Micronesian, or Melanesian.

Hawaiian--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Hawaiian" as well as persons who identified themselves as Part Hawaiian or Native Hawaiian.

Samoa--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Samoa" or persons who identified themselves as American Samoa or Western Samoa.

Guamanian--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Guamanian" or persons who identified themselves as Chamorro or Guam.

Other Pacific Islander--Includes persons who provided a write-in response of a Pacific Islander group such as Tahitian, Northern Mariana Islander, Palauan, Fijian, or a cultural group such as Polynesian, Micronesian, or Melanesian. See table A for other groups comprising "Other Pacific Islander."

Other Race--Includes all other persons not included in the "White," "Black," "American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut," and the "Asian or Pacific Islander" race categories described above. Persons reporting in the "Other race" category and providing write-in entries such as multiracial, multiethnic, mixed, interracial, Wesort, or a Spanish/Hispanic origin group (such as Mexican, Cuban, or Puerto Rican) are included here.

Written entries to three categories on the race item-- "Indian (Amer.)," "Other Asian or Pacific Islander (API)," and "Other race"--were reviewed, edited, and coded by subject matter specialists. (For more information on the coding operation, see the section below that discusses "Comparability.")

The written entries under "Indian (Amer.*)" and "Other Asian or Pacific Islander (API)" were reviewed and coded during 100-percent processing of the 1990 census questionnaires. A substantial portion of the entries for the "Other race" category also were reviewed, edited, and coded during the 100-percent processing. The remaining entries under "Other race" underwent review and coding during sample processing. Most of the written entries reviewed during sample processing were those indicating Hispanic origin such as Mexican, Cuban, or Puerto Rican.

If the race entry for a member of a household was missing on the questionnaire, race was assigned based upon the reported entries of race by other household members using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for the daughter of the householder, then the race of her mother (as female householder or female spouse) would be assigned. If there was no female householder or spouse in the household, the daughter would be assigned

her father's (male householder) race. If race was not reported for anyone in the household, the race of a householder in a previously processed household was assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.

Limitation of the Data--In the 1980 census, a relatively high proportion (20 percent) of American Indians did not report any tribal entry in the race item. Evaluation of the pre-census tests indicated that changes made for the 1990 race item should improve the reporting of tribes in the rural areas (especially on reservations) for the 1990 census. The results for urban areas were inconclusive. Also, the precensus tests indicated that there may be overreporting of the Cherokee tribe. An evaluation of 1980 census data showed overreporting of Cherokee in urban areas or areas where the number of American Indians was sparse.

In the 1990 census, respondents sometimes did not fill in a circle or filled the "Other race" circle and wrote in a response, such as Arab, Polish, or African American in the shared write-in box for "Other race" and "Other API" responses. During the automated coding process, these responses were edited and assigned to the appropriate racial designation. Also, some Hispanic origin persons did not fill in a circle, but provided entries such as Mexican or Puerto Rican. These persons were classified in the "Other race" category during the coding and editing process. Since sample processing included additional editing, there may be some minor differences between sample data and 100-percent data.

Comparability--Differences between the 1990 census and earlier censuses affect the comparability of data for certain racial groups and American Indian tribes. The 1990 census was the first census to undertake, on a 100-percent basis, an automated review, edit, and coding operation for written responses to the race item. The automated coding system used in the 1990 census greatly reduced the potential for error associated with a clerical review. Specialists with a thorough knowledge of the race subject matter reviewed, edited, coded, and resolved inconsistent or incomplete responses. In the 1980 census, there was only a limited clerical review of the race responses on the 100-percent forms with a full clerical review conducted only on the sample questionnaires.

Another major difference between the 1990 and preceding censuses is the handling of the write-in responses for the Asian or Pacific Islander populations. In addition to the nine Asian or Pacific Islander categories shown on the questionnaire under the spanner "Asian or Pacific Islander (API)," the 1990 census race item provided a new residual category, "Other API," for Asian or Pacific Islander persons who did not report in one of the listed Asian or Pacific Islander groups. During the coding operation, write-in responses for "Other API" were reviewed, coded, and assigned to the appropriate classification. For example, in 1990, a write-in entry of Laotian, Thai, or Javanese is classified as "Other Asian," while a write-in entry of Tongan or Fijian is classified as "Other Pacific Islander."

Table A. Asian or Pacific Islander Groups Reported in the 1990 Census

| Asian | Pacific Islander |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Chinese | Hawaiian |
| Filipino | Samoa |
| Japanese | Guamanian |
| Asian Indian | Other Pacific Islander ¹ |
| Korean | Carolinian |
| Vietnamese | Fijian |
| Cambodian | Kosraean |
| Hmong | Melanesian ³ |
| Laotian | Micronesian ³ |
| Thai | Northern Mariana Islander |
| Other Asian ¹ | Palauan |
| Bangladeshi | Papua New Guinean |
| Bhutanese | Ponapean (Pohnpeian) |
| Borneo | Polynesian ³ |
| Burmese | Solomon Islander |
| Celebesian | Tahitian |
| Ceram | Tarawa Islander |
| Indochinese | Tokelauan |
| Indonesian | Tongan |
| Iwo-Jiman | Trukese (Chuukese) |
| Javanese | Yapese |
| Malayan | Pacific Islander, not specified |
| Maldivian | |
| Nepali | |
| Okinawan | |
| Pakistani | |
| Sikkim | |
| Singaporean | |
| Sri Lankan | |
| Sumatran | |
| Asian, not specified ² | |

¹In some data products, specific groups listed under "Other Asian" or "Other Pacific Islander" are shown separately. Groups not shown are tabulated as "All other Asian" or "All other Pacific Islander," respectively.

²Includes entries such as Asian American, Asian, Asiatic, Amerasian, and Eurasian.

³Polynesian, Micronesian, and Melanesian are Pacific Islander cultural groups.

In the 1980 census, the nine Asian or Pacific Islander groups were also listed separately. However, persons not belonging to these nine groups wrote in their specific racial group under the "Other" race category. Persons with a written entry such as Laotian, Thai, or Tongan, were tabulated and published as "Other race" in the

100-percent processing operation in 1980, but were reclassified as "Other Asian and Pacific Islander" in 1980 sample tabulations. In 1980 special reports on the Asian or Pacific Islander populations, data were shown separately for "Other Asian" and "Other Pacific Islander."

The 1970 questionnaire did not have separate race categories for Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Samoan, and Guamanian. These persons indicated their race in the "Other" category and later, through the editing process, were assigned to a specific group. For example, in 1970, Asian Indians were reclassified as "White," while Vietnamese, Guamanians, and Samoans were included in the "Other" category.

Another difference between the 1990 and preceding censuses is the approach taken when persons of Spanish/Hispanic origin did not report in a specific race category but reported as "Other race" or "Other." These persons commonly provided a write-in entry such as Mexican, Venezuelan, or Latino. In the 1990 and 1980 censuses, these entries remained in the "Other race" or "Other" category, respectively. In the 1970 census, most of these persons were included in the "White" category.

SEX

The data on sex were derived from answers to questionnaire item 3, which was asked of all persons. For most cases in which sex was not reported, it was determined by the appropriate entry from the person's given name and household relationship. Otherwise, sex was imputed according to the relationship to the householder and the age and marital status of the person. For more information on imputation, see Appendix C, Accuracy of the Data.

Sex Ratio--A measure derived by dividing the total number of males by the total number of females and multiplying by 100.

Comparability--A question on the sex of individuals has been asked of the total population in every census.

HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

LIVING QUARTERS

Living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. (For more information, see discussion of "Group Quarters" under Population Characteristics.) Usually, living quarters are in structures intended for residential use (for example, a one-family home, apartment house, hotel or motel, boarding house, or mobile home). Living quarters also may be in structures intended for nonresidential use (for example, the rooms in a warehouse where a guard lives), as well as in places such as tents, vans, shelters for the homeless, dormitories, barracks, and old railroad cars.

Housing Units--A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home or trailer, a group of rooms or a single room occupied as separate living quarters or, if vacant, intended for occupancy as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live and eat separately from any other persons in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall.

The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If that information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants.

Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing unit inventory, except that recreational vehicles, boats, caves, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone's usual place of residence. Vacant mobile homes are included provided they are intended for occupancy on the site where they stand. Vacant mobile homes on dealers' sales lots, at the factory, or in storage yards are excluded from the housing inventory.

If the living quarters contain 9 or more persons unrelated to the householder or person in charge (a total of 10 unrelated persons), they are classified as group quarters. If the living quarters contain eight or fewer persons unrelated to the householder or person in charge, they are classified as housing units.

Occupied Housing Units--A housing unit is classified as occupied if it is the usual place of residence of the person or group of persons living in it at the time of enumeration, or if the occupants are only temporarily absent; that is, away on vacation. If all the persons staying in the unit at the time of the census have their usual place of residence elsewhere, the unit is classified as vacant. A household includes all the persons who occupy a housing unit as their usual place of residence. By definition, the count of occupied housing units for 100-percent tabulations is the same as the count of households or householders.

Vacant Housing Units--A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of enumeration, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. Units temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by persons who have a usual residence elsewhere are also classified as vacant. (For more information, see discussion under "Usual Home Elsewhere.")

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded if they are open to the elements; that is, the roof, walls, windows, and/or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements, or if there is positive evidence (such as a sign on the house or in the block) that the unit is condemned or is to be demolished. Also excluded are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or quarters used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

Hotels, Motels, Rooming Houses, Etc.--Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; for example, persons who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual place of residence elsewhere. Vacant rooms or suites of rooms are classified as housing units only in those hotels, motels, and similar places in which 75 percent or more of the accommodations are occupied by permanent residents.

If any of the occupants in a rooming or boarding house live and eat separately from others in the building and have direct access, their quarters are classified as separate housing units.

Staff Living Quarters--The living quarters occupied by staff personnel within any group quarters are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria of separateness and direct access; otherwise, they are considered group quarters.

Comparability--The first Census of Housing in 1940 established the "dwelling unit" concept. Although the term became "housing unit" and the definition has been modified slightly in succeeding censuses, the 1990 definition is essentially comparable to previous censuses. There was no change in the housing unit definition between 1980 and 1990.

ACREAGE

The data on acreage were obtained from questionnaire item H5a, which was asked at all occupied and vacant one-family houses and mobile homes. The land may consist of more than one tract or plot. These tracts or plots are usually adjoining; however, they may be separated by a road or creek, or another piece of land. This question is used to exclude owner-occupied and renter-occupied one-family houses and mobile homes with 10 or more acres from certain statistics on financial characteristics.

Comparability--The question on acreage is the same in 1970 and 1980 and was asked for the first time of mobile home occupants in the 1990 census.

BOARDED-UP STATUS

Boarded-up status was obtained from questionnaire item C2 and was determined for all vacant units. Boarded-up units have windows and doors covered by wood, metal, or masonry to protect the interior and to prevent entry into the building. A single-unit structure, a unit in a multi-unit structure, or an entire multi-unit structure may be boarded-up in this way. For certain census data products, boarded-up units are shown only for units in the "Other vacant" category. A unit classified as "Usual home elsewhere" can never be boarded up. (For more information, see the discussion under "Usual Home Elsewhere.")

Comparability--This item was first asked in the 1980 census and was shown only for year-round vacant housing units. In 1990, data are shown for all vacant housing units.

BUSINESS ON PROPERTY

The data for business on property were obtained from questionnaire item H5b, which was asked at all occupied and vacant one-family houses and mobile homes. This question is used to exclude owner-occupied one-family and mobile home units with business or medical offices from certain statistics on financial characteristics.

A business must be easily recognizable from the outside. It will usually have a separate outside entrance and have the appearance of a business, such as a grocery store, restaurant, or barbershop. It may be either attached to the house or mobile home or be located elsewhere on the property. Those housing units in which a room is used for business or professional purposes and have no recognizable alterations to the outside are not considered as having a business. Medical offices are considered businesses for tabulation purposes.

Comparability--Data on business on property have been collected since 1940.

CONTRACT RENT

The data on contract rent (also referred to as "rent asked" for vacant units) were obtained from questionnaire item H7a, which was asked at all occupied housing units that were rented for cash rent and all vacant housing units that were for rent at the time of enumeration.

Housing units that are renter occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as "No cash rent" in census data products. The unit may be owned by friends or relatives who live elsewhere and who allow occupancy without charge. Rent-free houses or apartments may be provided to compensate caretakers, ministers, tenant farmers, sharecroppers, or others.

Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, fees, meals, or services that may be included. For vacant units, it is the monthly rent asked for the rental unit at the time of enumeration.

If the contract rent includes rent for a business unit or for living quarters occupied by another household, the respondent was instructed to report that part of the rent estimated to be for his or her unit only. Respondents were asked to report rent only for the housing unit enumerated and to exclude any rent paid for additional units or for business premises.

If a renter pays rent to the owner of a condominium or cooperative, and the condominium fee or cooperative carrying charge is also paid by the renter to the owner, the respondent was instructed to include the fee or carrying charge.

If a renter receives payments from lodgers or roomers who are listed as members of the household, the respondent was instructed to report the rent without deduction for any payments received from the lodgers or roomers. The respondent was instructed to report the rent agreed to or contracted for even if paid by someone else such as friends or relatives living elsewhere, or a church or welfare agency.

In some tabulations, contract rent is presented for all renter-occupied housing units, as well as specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units. Specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units exclude one-family houses on 10 or more acres. (For more information on rent, see the discussion under "Gross Rent" in census products containing sample data.)

Median and Quartile Contract Rent--The median divides the rent distribution into two equal parts. Quartiles divide the rent distribution into four equal parts. In computing median and quartile contract rent, units reported as "No cash rent" are excluded. Median and quartile rent calculations are rounded to the nearest dollar. (For more information on medians and quartiles, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

Aggregate Contract Rent--To calculate aggregate contract rent, the amount assigned for the category "less than \$80" is \$50. The amount assigned to the category "\$1,000 or more" is \$1,250. (For more information on aggregates and means, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

Comparability--Data on this item have been collected since 1940. For 1990, quartiles were added because the range of rents and values in the United States has increased in recent years. Upper and lower quartiles can be used to note large rent and value differences among various geographic areas.

DURATION OF VACANCY

The data for duration of vacancy (also referred to as "months vacant") were obtained from questionnaire item D, which was completed by census enumerators. The statistics on duration of vacancy refer to the length of time (in months and years) between the date the last occupants moved from the unit and the time of enumeration. The data, therefore, do not provide a direct measure of the total length of time units remain vacant.

For newly constructed units which have never been occupied, the duration of vacancy is counted from the date construction was completed. For recently converted or merged units, the time is reported from the date conversion or merger was completed. Units occupied by an entire household with a usual home elsewhere are assigned to the "Less than 1 month" interval.

Comparability--Similar data have been collected since 1960. In 1970 and 1980, these data were shown only for year-round housing units. In 1990, these data are shown for all housing units.

MEALS INCLUDED IN RENT

The data on meals included in the rent were obtained from questionnaire item H7b, which was asked of all occupied housing units that were rented for cash and all vacant housing units that were for rent at the time of enumeration.

The statistics on meals included in rent are presented for specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units. Specified renter-occupied and specified vacant-for-rent units exclude one-family houses on 10 or more acres. (For more information, see the discussion under "Contract Rent.")

Comparability--This is a new item in 1990. It is intended to measure "congregate" housing which is generally considered to be housing units where the rent includes meals and other services, such as transportation to shopping and recreation.

PERSONS IN UNIT

This item is based on the 100-percent count of persons in occupied housing units. All persons occupying the housing unit are counted, including the householder, occupants related to the householder, and lodgers, roomers, boarders, and so forth.

The data on "persons in unit" show the number of housing units occupied by the specified number of persons. The phrase "persons in unit" is used for housing tabulations, "persons in households" for population items. Figures for "persons in unit" match those for "persons in household" for 100-percent data products. In sample products, they may differ because of the weighting process.

Median Persons in Unit--In computing median persons in unit, a whole number is used as the midpoint of an interval; thus, a unit with 4 persons is treated as an interval ranging from 3.5 to 4.5 persons. Median persons is

rounded to the nearest hundredth. (For more information on medians, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

Persons in Occupied Housing Units--This is the total population minus those persons living in group quarters. "Persons per occupied housing unit" is computed by dividing the population living in housing units by the number of occupied housing units.

PERSONS PER ROOM

"Persons per room" is obtained by dividing the number of persons in each occupied housing unit by the number of rooms in the unit. Persons per room is rounded to the nearest hundredth. The figures shown refer, therefore, to the number of occupied housing units having the specified ratio of persons per room.

Mean Persons Per Room--This is computed by dividing persons in housing units by the aggregate number of rooms. This is intended to provide a measure of utilization. A higher mean may indicate a greater degree of utilization or crowding; a low mean may indicate under-utilization. (For more information on means, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

ROOMS

The data on rooms were obtained from questionnaire item H3, which was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units. The statistics on rooms are in terms of the number of housing units with a specified number of rooms. The intent of this question is to count the number of whole rooms used for living purposes.

For each unit, rooms include living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, bedrooms, finished recreation rooms, enclosed porches suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms. Excluded are strip or pullman kitchens, bathrooms, open porches, balconies, halls or foyers, half-rooms, utility rooms, unfinished attics or basements, or other unfinished space used for storage. A partially divided room is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists solely of shelves or cabinets.

Median Rooms--This measure divides the room distribution into two equal parts, one-half of the cases falling below the median number of rooms and one-half above the median. In computing median rooms, the whole number is used as the midpoint of the interval; thus, the category "3 rooms" is treated as an interval ranging from 2.5 to 3.5 rooms. Median rooms is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on medians, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

Aggregate Rooms--To calculate aggregate rooms, an arbitrary value of "10" is assigned to rooms for units falling within the terminal category, "9 or more." (For more information on aggregates and means, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

Comparability--Data on rooms have been collected since 1940. In 1970 and 1980, these data were shown only for year-round housing units. In 1990, these data are shown for all housing units.

TENURE

The data for tenure were obtained from questionnaire item H4, which was asked at all occupied housing units. All occupied housing units are classified as either owner occupied or renter occupied.

Owner Occupied--A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit and usually is the person listed in column 1 of the questionnaire. The unit is "Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan" if it is being purchased with a mortgage or some other debt arrangement such as a deed of trust, trust deed, contract to purchase, land contract, or purchase agreement. The unit is also considered owned with a mortgage if it is built on leased land and there is a mortgage on the unit.

A housing unit is "Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage)" if there is no mortgage or other similar debt on the house, apartment, or mobile home including units built on leased land if the unit is owned outright without a mortgage. Although owner-occupied housing units are divided between mortgaged and owned free and clear on the questionnaire, census data products containing 100-percent data show only total owner-occupied counts. More extensive mortgage information was collected on the long-form questionnaire and are shown in census products containing sample data.

Renter Occupied--All occupied housing units which are not owner occupied, whether they are rented for cash rent or occupied without payment of cash rent, are classified as renter occupied. "No cash rent" units are separately identified in the rent tabulations. Such units are generally provided free by friends or relatives or in exchange for services such as a resident manager, caretaker, minister, or tenant farmer. Housing units on military bases also are classified in the "No cash rent" category.

"Rented for cash rent" includes units in continuing care, sometimes called life care arrangements. These arrangements usually involve a contract between one or more individuals and a health services provider guaranteeing the individual shelter, usually a house or apartment, and services, such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation.

Comparability--Data on tenure have been collected since 1890. In 1970, the question on tenure also included a category for condominium and cooperative ownership. In 1980, condominium units and cooperatives were dropped from the tenure item, and since 1980, only condominium units are identified in a separate question.

For 1990, the response categories were expanded to allow the respondent to report whether the unit was owned with a mortgage or free and clear (without a mortgage). The distinction between units owned with a mortgage and units owned free and clear was added in 1990 to improve the count of owner-occupied units. Research after the 1980 census indicated some respondents did not consider their units owned if they had a mortgage.

UNITS IN STRUCTURE

The data on units in structure (also referred to as "type of structure") were obtained from questionnaire item H2, which was asked at all housing units. A structure is a separate building that

either has open spaces on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. In determining the number of units in a structure, all housing units, both occupied and vacant, are counted. Stores or office space are excluded.

The statistics are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not for the number of residential buildings.

1-Unit, Detached--This is a 1-unit structure detached from any other structure, that is, with open space on all four sides. Such structures are considered detached even if they have an adjoining shed or garage. A one-family house which contains a business is considered detached as long as the building has open space on all four sides. Mobile homes or trailers to which one or more permanent rooms have been added or built are also included.

1-Unit, Attached--This is a 1-unit structure which has one or more walls extending from ground to roof separating it from adjoining structures. In row houses (sometimes called townhouses), double houses, or houses attached to nonresidential structures, each house is a separate, attached structure of the dividing or common wall goes from ground to roof.

2 or More Units--These are units in structures containing 2 or more housing units, further categorized as units in structures with 2, 3 or 4, 5 to 9, 10 to 19, 20 to 49, and 50 or more units.

Mobile Home or Trailer--Both occupied and vacant mobile homes to which no permanent rooms have been added are counted in this category. Mobile homes or trailers used only for business purposes or for extra sleeping space and mobile homes or trailers for sale on a dealer's lot, at the factory, or in storage are not counted in the housing inventory.

Other--This category is for any living quarters occupied as a housing unit that does not fit the previous categories. Examples that fit this category are houseboats, railroad cars, campers, and vans.

Comparability--Data on units in structure have been collected since 1940 and on mobile homes and trailers since 1950. In 1970 and 1980, these data were shown only for year-round housing units. In 1990, these data are shown for all housing units. In 1980, the data were collected on a sample basis. The category, "Boat, tent, van, etc." was replaced in 1990 by the category, "Other." In some areas, the proportion of units classified as "Other" is far larger than the number of units that were classified as "Boat, tent, van, etc." in 1980.

USUAL HOME ELSEWHERE

The data for usual home elsewhere were obtained from questionnaire item B, which was completed by census employees. A housing unit temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by persons with a usual residence elsewhere is classified as vacant. The occupants are classified as having a "Usual home elsewhere" and are counted at the address of their usual place of residence. Typical examples are people in a vacation home, persons renting living quarters temporarily for work, and migrant workers.

Limitation of the Data--Evidence from previous censuses suggests that in some areas enumerators marked units as "vacant--usual home elsewhere" when they should have marked "vacant--regular."

Comparability--Data for usual home elsewhere were tabulated for the first time in 1980.

VACANCY STATUS

The data on vacancy status were obtained from questionnaire item C1, which was completed by census enumerators. Vacancy status and other characteristics of vacant units were determined by enumerators obtaining information from landlords, owners, neighbors, rental agents, and others. Vacant units are subdivided according to their housing market classification as follows:

For Rent--These are vacant units offered "for rent" and vacant units offered either "for rent or for sale."

For Sale Only--These are vacant units being offered "for sale only," including units in cooperatives and condominium projects if the individual units are offered "for sale only."

Rented or Sold, Not Occupied--If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of enumeration, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the vacant unit is classified as "rented or sold, not occupied."

For Seasonal, Recreational, or Occasional Use--These are vacant units used or intended for use only in certain seasons or for weekend or other occasional use throughout the year. Seasonal units include those used for summer or winter sports or recreation, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins. Seasonal units may also include quarters for such workers as herders and loggers.

For Migrant Workers--These include vacant units intended for occupancy by migratory workers employed in farm work during the crop season. (Work in a cannery, a freezer plant, or a feed processing plant is not farm work.)

Other Vacant--If a vacant unit does not fall into any of the classifications specified above, it is classified as "other vacant." For example, this category includes units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner.

Homeowner Vacancy Rate--This is the percentage relationship between the number of vacant units for sale and the total homeowner inventory. It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units for sale only by the sum of the owner-occupied units and the number of vacant units that are for sale only.

Rental Vacancy Rate--This is the percentage relationship of the number of vacant units for rent to the total rental inventory. It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units for rent by the sum of the renter-occupied units and the number of vacant units for rent.

Comparability--Data on vacancy status have been collected since 1940. For 1990, the category, "seasonal/recreational/occasional use" combined vacant units classified in 1980 as "seasonal or migratory" and "held for occasional use." Also, in 1970 and 1980, housing characteristics were generally presented only for year-round units. In 1990, housing characteristics are shown for all housing units.

VALUE

The data on value (also referred to as "price asked" for vacant units) were obtained from questionnaire item H6, which was asked at occupied housing units that were owned, being bought, or vacant for sale at the time of enumeration. Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot, mobile home and lot, or condominium unit) would sell for if it were for sale. If the house or mobile home is owned or being bought, but the land on which it sits is not, the respondent was asked to estimate the combined value of the house or mobile home and the land. For vacant units, value is the price asked for the property.

Value is tabulated separately for all owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale-only housing units, owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale mobile homes or trailers, and specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units. Specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units include only one-family houses on less than 10 acres without a business or medical office on the property. The data for "specified" units exclude mobile homes, houses with a business or medical office, houses on 10 or more acres, and housing units in multi-unit buildings.

Median and Quartile Value--The median divides the value distribution into two equal parts. Quartiles divide the value distribution into four equal parts. These measures are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information on medians and quartiles, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

Aggregate Value--To calculate aggregate value, the amount assigned for the category "Less than \$10,000" is \$9,000. The amount assigned to the category "\$500,000 or more" is \$600,000. Mean value is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on aggregates and means, see the discussion under "Derived Measures.")

Comparability--In 1980, value was asked only at owner-occupied or vacant-for-sale one-family houses on less than 10 acres with no business or medical office on the property and at all owner-occupied or vacant-for-sale condominium housing units. Mobile homes were excluded. Value data were presented for specified owner-occupied housing units, specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units, and owner-occupied condominium housing units.

In 1990, the question was asked at all owner-occupied or vacant-for-sale-only housing units with no exclusions. Data presented for specified owner-occupied and specified vacant-for-sale-only housing units will include one-family condominium houses but not condominiums in multi-unit structures since condominium units are now identified only in long-form questionnaires.

For 1990, quartiles have been added because the range of values and rents in the United States has increased in recent years. Upper and lower quartiles can be used to note large value and rent differences among various geographic areas.

DERIVED MEASURES

Census data products include various derived measures such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures which round to less than 0.1 are not shown but indicated as zero. In printed reports, zero is indicated by showing a dash (-).

Interpolation

Interpolation is frequently used in calculating medians or quartiles based on interval data and in approximating standard errors from tables. Linear interpolation is used to estimate values of a function between two known values. "Pareto interpolation" is an alternative to linear interpolation. It is used by the Census Bureau in calculating median income within intervals wider than \$2,500. In Pareto interpolation, the logarithm of the median is derived by interpolating between the logarithms of the upper and lower income limits of the median category.

Mean

This measure represents an arithmetic average of a set of values. It is derived by dividing the sum of a group of numerical items (or aggregate) by the total number of items. Aggregates are used in computing mean values. For example, mean family income is obtained by dividing the aggregate of all income reported by persons in families by the total number of families. (Additional information on means and aggregates is included in the separate explanations of many population and housing subjects.)

Median

This measure represents the middle value in a distribution. The median divides the total frequency into two equal parts: one-half of the cases fall below the median and one-half of the cases exceed the median. The median is computed on the basis of the distribution as tabulated, which is sometimes more detailed than the distribution shown in specific census publications and other data products.

In reports, if the median falls within the upper interval of an open-ended distribution, the median is shown as the initial value of the interval followed by a plus sign (+), or if within the lower interval, the median is shown as the upper value of the category followed by a minus sign (-). For summary tape files, if the median falls within the upper or lower interval, it is set to a specified value. (Additional information on medians is included in the separate explanations of many population and housing subjects.)

Percentages, Rates, and Ratios

These measures are frequently presented in census products and are used to compare two numbers or two sets of measurements. These comparisons are made in two ways: (1) subtraction which provides an absolute measure of the difference between two items and (2) the quotient of two numbers which provides a relative measure of difference.

Quartile

This measure divides a distribution into four equal parts. The first quartile (or lower quartile) is the value that defines the upper limit of the lowest one-quarter of the cases. The second quartile is the median. The third quartile (or upper quartile) defines the lower limit of the upper one-quarter of the cases in the distribution. The difference between the upper and lower quartiles is called the interquartile range. This interquartile range is less affected by wide variations than is the mean. Quartiles are presented for certain financial characteristics such as housing value and rent.

APPENDIX C
Accuracy of the Data

CONTENTS

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Confidentiality of the Data..... | C-1 |
| Editing of Unacceptable Data..... | C-1 |
| Sources of Error..... | C-1 |

CONFIDENTIALITY OF THE DATA

To maintain confidentiality required by law (Title 13, United States Code), the Bureau of the Census applies a confidentiality edit to assure published data do not disclose information about specific individuals, households, and housing units. The result is that a small amount of uncertainty is introduced into some of the census characteristics to prevent identification of specific individuals, households, or housing units. The edit is controlled so that the counts of total persons, totals by race and American Indian tribe, Hispanic origin, and age 18 years and over are not affected by the confidentiality edit and are published as collected. In addition, total counts for housing units by tenure are not affected by this edit.

The confidentiality edit is conducted by selecting a sample of census households from the 100-percent data internal census files and interchanging its data with other households that have identical characteristics on a set of selected key variables but are in different geographic locations within the same State. To provide more protection for "small areas," a higher sampling rate was used for these areas. The net result of this procedure is that the data user's ability to obtain census data, particularly for small areas and subpopulation groups, has been significantly enhanced.

EDITING OF UNACCEPTABLE DATA

The objective of the processing operation is to produce a set of data that describes the population as accurately and clearly as possible. To meet this objective, questionnaires were edited during field data collection operations for consistency, completeness, and acceptability. Questionnaires were also reviewed by census clerks for omissions, certain inconsistencies, and population coverage. For example, write-in entries such as "Don't know" or "NA" were considered unacceptable. For some district offices, the initial edit was automated; however, for the majority of the district offices, it was performed by clerks. As a result of this operation, a telephone or personal visit follow-up was made to obtain missing information. Potential coverage errors were included in the follow-up, as well as a sample of questionnaires with omissions or inconsistencies.

Subsequent to field operations, remaining incomplete or inconsistent information on the questionnaires was assigned using imputation procedures during the final automated edit of the collected data. Allocations, or computer assignments of acceptable codes in place of unacceptable entries or blanks, are needed most often when an entry for a given item is lacking or when the information reported for a person or housing unit on that item is inconsistent with other information for that same person or housing unit. As in previous censuses, the general procedure for changing unacceptable entries was to assign an entry for a person or housing unit that was consistent with entries for persons

or housing units with similar characteristics. The assignment of acceptable codes in place of blanks or unacceptable entries enhances the usefulness of the data.

Another way in which corrections were made during the computer editing process was through substitution; that is, the assignment of a full set of characteristics for a person or housing unit. When there was an indication that a housing unit was occupied, but the questionnaire contained no information for the people within the household, or the occupants were not listed on the questionnaire, a previously accepted household was selected as a substitute, and the full set of characteristics for the substitute was duplicated. The assignment of the full set of housing characteristics occurred when there was no housing information available. If the housing unit was determined to be occupied, the housing characteristics were assigned from a previously processed occupied unit. If the housing unit was vacant, the housing characteristics were assigned from a previously processed vacant unit.

SOURCES OF ERROR

In any large-scale statistical operation, such as the 1990 decennial census, human- and machine-related errors occur. These errors are commonly referred to as nonsampling errors. Such errors include not enumerating every household or every person in the population, not obtaining all required information from the respondents, obtaining incorrect or inconsistent information, and recording information incorrectly. In addition, errors can occur during the field review of the enumerators' work, during clerical handling of the census questionnaires, or during the electronic processing of the questionnaires.

To reduce various types of nonsampling errors, a number of techniques were implemented during the planning, development of the mailing address list, data collection, and data processing activities. Quality assurance methods were used throughout the data collection and processing phases of the census to improve the quality of the data. A reinterview program was designed to minimize the errors in the data collection phase for enumerator-filled questionnaires.

Several coverage improvement programs were implemented during the development of the census address list and census enumeration and processing to minimize undercoverage of the population and housing units. These programs were developed based on experience from the 1980 decennial census and results from the 1990 decennial census testing cycle. In developing and updating the census address list, the Census Bureau used a variety of specialized procedures in different parts of the country.

- For larger urban areas, the Census Bureau purchased and coded address lists, had the United States Postal Service (USPS) review and update this list, and conducted a dependent canvass and update operation. Prior to mailout, local officials were given the opportunity to examine block counts of address listings (local review) and identify possible errors, and the USPS conducted a final review.
- For small cities and suburban and selected rural parts of the country, the Census Bureau created the address list through a listing operation that occurred in 1988 and 1989. For the addresses listed in

1988, the USPS reviewed and updated this list, and the Census Bureau reconciled USPS corrections through a field check; prior to mailout, the USPS conducted a final review of these addresses, and local officials participated in reviewing block counts of address listings.

Coverage improvement programs continued during and after mailout. The Census Bureau (rather than the USPS) delivered census questionnaires in the rural and seasonal housing areas listed in 1989 and in inner-city public housing developments. Computer and clerical edits and telephone and personal visit followups contributed to improved coverage.

If the 1990 census is not subject to count adjustment, the population counts shown in 100-percent data products will be tabulated from the entries for persons on all questionnaires. These counts will not be subject to sampling error. If count adjustment is done, a discussion of the count adjustment methodology and the appropriate methods for calculating sampling errors of adjusted counts can be found in appendix H. (Housing unit counts will not be subject to count adjustment.)

APPENDIX D
Collection and Processing Procedures

CONTENTS

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Data Collection Procedures | D-2 |
| Enumeration and Residence Rules | D-1 |
| Processing Procedures | D-5 |

ENUMERATION AND RESIDENCE RULES

In accordance with census practice dating back to the first United States census in 1790, each person was to be enumerated as an inhabitant of his or her "usual residence" in the 1990 census. Usual residence is the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time or considers to be his or her usual residence. This place is not necessarily the same as the person's legal residence or voting residence. In the vast majority of cases, however, the use of these different bases of classification would produce substantially the same statistics, although there might be appreciable differences for a few areas.

The implementation of this practice has resulted in the establishment of rules for certain categories of persons whose usual place of residence is not immediately apparent. Furthermore, this practice means that persons were not always counted as residents of the place where they happened to be staying on Census Day (April 1, 1990).

Enumeration Rules

Each person whose usual residence was in the United States was to be included in the census, without regard to the person's legal status or citizenship. In a departure from earlier censuses, foreign diplomatic personnel participated voluntarily in the census, regardless of their residence on or off the premises of an embassy. As in previous censuses, persons in the United States specifically excluded from the census were foreign travelers who had not established a residence.

Americans with a usual residence outside the United States were not enumerated in the 1990 census. United States military and Federal civilian employees, and their dependents overseas, are included in the population counts for States for purposes of Congressional apportionment, but are excluded from all other tabulations for States and their subdivisions. The counts of United States military and Federal civilian employees, and their dependents, were obtained from administrative records maintained by Federal departments and agencies. Other Americans living overseas, such as employees of international agencies and private businesses and students, were not enumerated, nor were their counts obtained from administrative sources. On the other hand, Americans temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in the United States.

Residence Rules

Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence--the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the

time or the place where the person considers to be his or her usual home. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on April 1, 1990.

Persons temporarily away from their usual residence, whether in the United States or overseas, on a vacation or on a business trip, were counted at their usual residence. Persons who occupied more than one residence during the year were counted at the one they considered to be their usual residence. Persons who moved on or near Census Day were counted at the place they considered to be their usual residence.

Persons in the Armed Forces--Members of the Armed Forces were counted as residents of the area in which the installation was located, either on the installation or in the surrounding community. Family members of Armed Forces personnel were counted where they were living on Census Day (for example, with the Armed Forces person or at another location).

Each Navy ship not deployed to the 6th or 7th Fleet was attributed to the municipality that the Department of the Navy designated as its homeport. If the homeport included more than one municipality, ships berthed there on Census Day were assigned by the Bureau of the Census to the municipality in which the land immediately adjacent to the dock or pier was actually located. Ships attributed to the homeport, but not physically present and not deployed to the 6th or 7th Fleet, were assigned to the municipality named on the Department of the Navy's homeport list. These rules also apply to Coast Guard vessels.

Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard ship were given the opportunity to report a residence off the ship. Those who did report an off-ship residence in the communities surrounding the homeport were counted there; those who did not were counted as residents of the ship. Personnel on Navy ships deployed to the 6th or 7th Fleet on Census Day were considered to be part of the overseas population.

Persons on Maritime Ships--Persons aboard maritime ships who reported an off-ship residence were counted at that residence. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship, and were attributed as follows:

1. The port where the ship was docked on Census Day, if that port was in the United States or its possessions.
2. The port of departure if the ship was at sea, provided the port was in the United States or its possessions.
3. The port of destination in the United States or its possessions, if the port of departure of a ship at sea was a foreign port.
4. The overseas population if the ship was docked at a foreign port or at sea between foreign ports. (These persons were not included in the overseas population for apportionment purposes.)

Persons Away at School--College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

Persons in Institutions--Persons under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in Federal or State prisons; local jails; Federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing, convalescent, and rest

homes for the aged and dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill, were counted at these places.

Persons Away From Their Usual Residence on Census Day--Migrant agricultural workers who did not report a usual residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day. Persons in worker camps who did not report a usual residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the camp where they were on Census Day.

In some parts of the country, natural disasters displaced significant numbers of households from their usual place of residence. If these persons reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

Persons away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

DATA COLLECTION PROCEDURES

The 1990 census was conducted primarily through self-enumeration. The questionnaire packet included general information about the 1990 census and an instruction guide explaining how to complete the questionnaire. Spanish-language questionnaires and instruction guides were available on request. Instruction guides also were available in 32 other languages.

Enumeration of Housing Units

Each housing unit in the country received one of two versions of the census questionnaire:

1. A short-form questionnaire that contained a limited number of basic population and housing questions; these questions were asked of all persons and housing units and are often referred to as 100-percent questions.
2. A long-form questionnaire that contained the 100-percent items and a number of additional questions; a sampling procedure was used to determine those housing units that were to receive the long-form questionnaire.

Three sampling rates were employed. For slightly more than one-half of the country, one in every six housing units (about 17 percent) received the long-form or sample questionnaire. In functioning local governmental units (counties and incorporated places, and in some parts of the country, towns and townships) estimated to have fewer than 2,500 inhabitants, every other housing unit (50 percent) received the sample questionnaire in order to enhance the reliability of the sample data for these small areas. For census tracts and block numbering areas having more than 2,000 housing units in the Census Bureau's address files, one in every eight housing units (about 13 percent) received a sample questionnaire, providing reliable statistics for these areas while permitting the Census Bureau to stay within a limit of 17.7 million sample questionnaires, or a one-in-six sample, nationwide.

The mail-out/mail-back procedure was used mainly in cities, suburban areas, towns, and rural areas where mailing addresses consisted of a house number and street name. In these areas, the Census Bureau

developed mailing lists that included about 88.4 million addresses. The questionnaires were delivered through the mail and respondents were to return them by mail. Census questionnaires were delivered 1 week before Census Day (April 1, 1990)

The update/leave/mail-back method was used mainly in densely populated rural areas where it was difficult to develop mailing lists because mailing addresses did not use house number and street name. The Census Bureau compiled lists of housing units in advance of the census. Enumerators delivered the questionnaires, asked respondents to return them by mail, and added housing units not on the mailing lists. This method was used mainly in the South and Midwest, and also included some high-rise, low-income urban areas. A variation of this method was used in urban areas having large numbers of boarded-up buildings. About 11 million housing units were enumerated using this method.

The list/enumerate method (formerly called conventional or door-to-door enumeration) was used mainly in very remote and sparsely-settled areas. The United States Postal Service delivered unaddressed short-form questionnaires before Census Day. Starting a week before Census Day, enumerators canvassed these areas, checked that all housing units received a questionnaire, created a list of all housing units, completed long-form questionnaires, and picked up the completed short-form questionnaires. This method was used mainly in the West and Northeast to enumerate an estimated 6.5 million housing units.

Followup

Nonresponse Followup--In areas where respondents were to mail back their questionnaires, an enumerator visited each address from which a questionnaire was not received.

Coverage and Edit-Failure Followup--In the mail-back areas, some households returned a questionnaire that did not meet specific quality standards because of incomplete or inconsistent information, or the respondent had indicated difficulty in deciding who was to be listed on the questionnaire. These households were contacted by telephone or by personal visit to obtain the missing information or to clarify who was to be enumerated in the household. In areas where an enumerator picked up the questionnaires, the enumerator checked the respondent-filled questionnaire for completeness and consistency.

Special Enumeration Procedures

Special procedures and questionnaires were used for the enumeration of persons in group quarters, such as college dormitories, nursing homes, prisons, military barracks, and ships. The questionnaires (Individual Census Reports, Military Census Reports, and Shipboard Census Reports) included the 100-percent population questions but did not include any housing questions. In all group quarters, all persons were asked the basic population questions; in most group quarters, additional questions were asked of a sample (one-in-six) of persons.

Shelter and Street Night (S-Night)

The Census Bureau collected data for various components of the homeless population at different stages in the 1990 census. "Shelter

and Street Night" (S-Night) was a special census operation to count the population in four types of locations where homeless people are found. On the evening of March 20, 1990, and during the early morning hours of March 21, 1990, enumerators counted persons in pre-identified locations:

1. Emergency shelters for the homeless population (public and private; permanent and temporary).
2. Shelters with temporary lodging for runaway youths.
3. Shelters for abused women and their children.
4. Open locations in streets or other places not intended for habitation.

Emergency shelters include all hotels and motels costing \$12 or less (excluding taxes) per night regardless of whether persons living there considered themselves to be homeless, hotels and motels (regardless of cost) used entirely to shelter homeless persons, and pre-identified rooms in hotels and motels used for homeless persons and families. Enumeration in shelters usually occurred from 6 p.m. to midnight; street enumeration, from 2 a.m. to 4 a.m.; abandoned and boarded-up buildings from 4 a.m. to 8 a.m.; and shelters for abused women, from 6 p.m. on March 20 to noon on March 21.

Other components, which some consider as part of the homeless population, were enumerated as part of regular census operations. These include persons doubled up with other families, as well as persons with no other usual home living in transient sites, such as commercial campgrounds, maternity homes for unwed mothers, and drug/alcohol abuse detoxification centers. In institutions, such as local jails and mental hospitals, the Census Bureau does not know who has a usual home elsewhere; therefore, even though some are literally homeless, these persons cannot be identified separately as a component of the homeless population.

There is no generally agreed-upon definition of "the homeless," and there are limitations in the census count that prevent obtaining a total count of the homeless population under any definition. As such, the Census Bureau does not have a definition and will not provide a total count of "the homeless." Rather, the Census Bureau will provide counts and characteristics of persons found at the time of the census in selected types of living arrangements. These selected components can be used as building blocks to construct a count of homeless persons appropriate to particular purposes as long as the data limitations are taken into account.

In preparation for "Shelter-and-Street-Night" enumeration, the regional census centers (RCC's) mailed a certified letter (Form D-33 (L)) to the highest elected official of each active functioning government of the United States (more than 39,000) requesting them to identify:

1. All shelters with sleeping facilities (permanent and temporary, such as church basements, armories, public buildings, and so forth, that could be open on March 20).
2. Hotels and motels used to house homeless persons and families.

3. A list of outdoor locations where homeless persons tend to be at night.
4. Places such as bus or train stations, subway stations, airports, hospital emergency rooms, and so forth, where homeless persons seek shelter at night.
5. The specific addresses of abandoned or boarded-up buildings where homeless persons were thought to stay at night.

The letter from the RCC's to the governmental units emphasized the importance of listing night-time congregating sites. The list of shelters was expanded using information from administrative records and informed local sources. The street sites were limited to the list provided by the jurisdictions. All governmental units were eligible for "Shelter and Street Night." For cities with 50,000 or more persons, the Census Bureau took additional steps to update the list of shelter and street locations if the local jurisdiction did not respond to the certified letter. Smaller cities and rural areas participated if the local jurisdiction provided the Census Bureau a list of shelters or open public places to visit or if shelters were identified through our inventory development, local knowledge update, or during the Special Place Prelist operation.

The Census Bureau encouraged persons familiar with homeless persons and the homeless themselves to apply as enumerators. This recruiting effort was particularly successful in larger cities.

For shelters, both long- and short-form Individual Census Reports (ICR's) were distributed. For street enumeration, only short-form ICR's were used. Persons in shelters and at street locations were asked the basic population questions. Additional questions about social and economic characteristics were asked of a sample of persons in shelters only.

Enumerators were instructed not to ask who was homeless; rather, they were told to count all persons (including children) staying overnight at the shelters, and everyone they saw on the street except the police, other persons in uniform, and persons engaged in employment or obvious money-making activities other than begging and panhandling.

At both shelter and street sites, persons found sleeping were not awakened to answer questions. Rather, the enumerator answered the sex and race questions by observation and estimated the person's age to the best of his or her ability. In shelters, administrative records and information from the shelter operator were used, when available, for persons who were already asleep.

Less than 1 percent of shelters refused to participate in the census count at first. By the end of the census period, most of those eventually cooperated and the number of refusals had been reduced to a few. For the final refusals, head counts and population characteristics were obtained by enumerators standing outside such shelters and counting people as they left in the morning.

The "street" count was restricted to persons who were visible when the enumerator came to the open, public locations that had been identified by local jurisdictions. Homeless persons who were well hidden, moving about, or in locations other than those identified by the local governments were likely missed. The number missed will never

be known and there is no basis to make an estimate of the number missed from census data. The count of persons in open, public places was affected by many factors, including the extra efforts made to encourage people to go to shelters for "Shelter and Street Night," the weather (which was unusually cold in many parts of the country), the presence of the media, and distrust of the census. Expectations of the number of homeless persons on the street cannot be based on the number seen during the day because the night-time situation is normally very different as more homeless persons are in shelters or very well hidden.

For both "Shelter-and-Street-Night" locations, the Census Bureau assumed that the usual home of those enumerated was in the block where they were found (shelter or street).

The "Shelter-and-Street-Night" operation replaced and expanded the 1980 Mission Night (M-Night) and Casual Count operations. These two operations were aimed at counting the population who reported having no usual residence. M-Night was conducted a week after Census Day, in April 1980. Enumerators visited hotels, motels, and similar places costing \$4 or less each night; missions, flophouses, local jails and similar places at which the average length of stay was 30 days or less; and nonshelter locations, such as bus depots, train stations, and all night movie theaters. Questions were asked of everyone, regardless of age. Enumerators conducted M-Night up to midnight on April 8, 1980, and returned the next morning to collect any forms completed after midnight.

The Casual Count operation was conducted in May 1980 at additional nonshelter locations, such as street corners, pool halls, welfare and employment offices. This operation lasted for approximately 2 weeks. Casual Count was conducted during the day only in selected large central cities. Only persons who appeared to be at least 15 years of age were asked if they had been previously enumerated. Casual Count was actually a coverage-improvement operation. It was not specifically an operation to count homeless persons living in the streets. Persons were excluded if they said they had a usual home outside the city because it was not cost effective to check through individual questionnaires in another city to try to find the person.

PROCESSING PROCEDURES

Respondents returned many census questionnaires by mail to 1 of over 344 census district offices or to one of six processing offices. In these offices, the questionnaires were "checked in" and edited for completeness and consistency of the responses. After this initial processing had been performed, all questionnaires were sent to the processing offices.

In the processing offices, the household questionnaires were microfilmed and processed by the Film Optical Sensing Device for Input to Computers (FOSDIC). For most items on the questionnaire, the information supplied by the respondent was indicated by filling circles in predesignated positions. FOSDIC electronically "read" these filled circles from the microfilm copy of the questionnaire and transferred the information to computer tape. The computer tape did not include individual names, addresses, or handwritten responses.

The data processing was performed in several stages. All questionnaires were microfilmed, "read" by FOSDIC, and transferred to computer disk. Selected written entries in the race question on both the short

and long forms were keyed from the microfilm and coded using the data base developed from the 1980 census and subsequent content and operational tests. Keying of other written entries on the long forms occurred in the seven processing offices.

The information (for example, income dollar amounts or homeowner shelter costs) on these keyed files was merged with the FOSDIC data or processed further through one of three automated coding programs. The codes for industry, occupation, place-of-birth, migration, place-of-work, ancestry, language, relationship, race, and Hispanic origin were merged with the FOSDIC data for editing, weighting, and tabulating operations at Census Bureau headquarters. All responses to the questions on Individual Census Reports (ICR's), Military Census Reports (MCR's), and Shipboard Census Reports (SCR's) were keyed, not processed by microfilm or FOSDIC.

APPENDIX E.
Facsimiles of Respondent Instructions and
Questionnaire Pages

Not available on CD-ROM

APPENDIX F.
Data Products and User Assistance

CONTENTS

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Data Products | F-1 |
| Geographic Products | F-3 |
| Reference Materials | F-4 |
| Sources of Assistance | F-4 |
| Other Census Bureau Resources | F-5 |

The 1990 census data products, being released during 1991-93, are available in a variety of new and traditional media. The Census Bureau has increased the product options available to data users in an effort to meet a variety of requirements and maximize the usefulness of the data. For example, laser discs, called CD-ROM (compact disc--read-only memory), are a new data delivery medium.

The Census Bureau also has expanded services and sources of assistance available to data users. For example, the State Data Center Program has been expanded to include over 1,400 organizations to provide data and services to the public.

This appendix provides a detailed introduction to the 1990 census data products and related materials, such as maps and reference publications. It concludes by describing sources of assistance and other Census Bureau data available to the public.

DATA PRODUCTS

Printed reports and computer tape files traditionally are the most widely used products. The Census Bureau also offers data on microfiche, on CD-ROM laser discs, and through its online service, CENDATA(TM). These various products are described below. For information about prices and how to order, write or call Customer Services. (See the "Sources of Assistance" section for the address and phone number.)

The data products present statistics about the subjects covered in the 1990 census questionnaires. These subjects are listed in figure 3, page F-8. As the figure shows, there are 100-percent subjects (those covered in questions asked of everyone or about every housing unit) and sample subjects (those covered in questions asked at about one out of every six housing units). Generally, a data product presents either 100-percent data prepared by tabulating the responses to the 100-percent questions from all questionnaires, or sample data prepared by tabulating only the responses to the 100-percent and sample questions from the "long-form" questionnaires. Two report series, 1990 CPH-3 and 1990 CPH-4 (see figure 4, page F-9), present both 100-percent and sample data.

Printed Reports

Printed reports are the most convenient and readily available source of data for most census users. The Census Bureau releases the reports

in several series (see figure 4) that are grouped under three broad titles: 1990 Census of Population and Housing (1990 CPH), 1990 Census of Population (1990 CP), and 1990 Census of Housing (1990 CH). There also are reports, not reflected in figure 4, for the outlying areas of the Pacific. The reports are sold by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office. (See the "Sources of Assistance" section for the address and phone number.)

In several series, there are separate reports for each State. The geographic coverage of the State reports is listed in figure 4. The United States summaries for these report series contain, for the most part, data for the United States, regions, divisions, States, metropolitan areas (MA's), urbanized areas (UA's), counties, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, places with 10,000 or more persons, and other large substate areas (for example, county subdivisions, such as towns and townships, with 10,000 or more persons in selected States).

Report series that present data for small areas, such as census tracts, contain limited subject-matter detail (for example, counts of people by age ranges--under 5 years, 5 to 9 years, etc.--rather than by single years). Report series that include greater amounts of subject-matter detail include less geographic detail.

Computer Tape Files

The Census Bureau provides more data on tape and other machine-readable products than in printed reports. These products are sold by the Census Bureau's Customer Services. There are several general types of data files released on computer tape (available on both reels and cartridges). They are introduced below, and more information is presented in figures 5 and 6, pages F-12 through F-14.

Public Law 94-171 Data--This data file presents the counts designed and formatted for use in legislative re-districting. These counts also are available on CD-ROM and paper listings. Excerpts are available on CENDATA(TM). The counts, for areas as small as blocks, census tracts, and voting districts, include totals for population, race groups, persons of Hispanic origin, population 18 years and over, and housing units. (See figure 6.)

Summary Tape Files (STF's)-- These computer tape files provide statistics with greater subject-matter detail than printed reports. They also present statistics for some types of areas, such as block groups and blocks, that are not included in the reports. (See figure 5.)

Here are some important features of STF's:

- Each STF presents a particular set of data tables for specific types of geographic areas.
- Each STF has three or more file types (indicated by a letter suffix attached to the STF number) that differ in the geographic levels reported, but contain the same data detail.
- STF's 1 and 2 contain 100-percent data, and STF's 3 and 4 offer sample data.
- STF's 1 and 3 report on smaller areas and offer less data detail than STF's 2 and 4.

- STF's 1 through 4 offer greater data detail than the 1980 STF's 1 through 4.

Subject Summary Tape Files (SSTF's)--These files are the source of the subject reports and provide greater subject-matter detail than the STF's. They present data for the United States, regions, and divisions, and, in some cases, also for States, counties, and large cities. (See figure 6.)

Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files--These computer tape files (see figure 6) contain data from samples of long-form housing-unit records ("microdata") for large geographic areas. Each sample housing-unit record includes essentially all the 1990 census data collected about each person in a sample household and the characteristics of the housing unit. Information that could be used to identify an individual or a housing unit is not included in the file.

Microdata files enable users to prepare customized tabulations and cross-tabulations of most items on the census questionnaire. There are two PUMS files:

- A file presenting a 5-percent sample of housing units in which each household record includes codes to let the user know in what area, such as a group of counties, a single county, or a place, the household is located. Each area identified must have a population of at least 100,000 and boundaries that do not cross State lines.
- A file presenting a 1-percent sample of housing units. Its household records include codes associating them with MA's and other large areas, the boundaries of which may cross State lines. (For the 1980 census, there were two files with 1-percent samples. The 1-percent sample showing data for selected urbanized areas and other large areas will not be produced for the 1990 census.)

Other Special Computer Tape Files--Other files include the Census/Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Special File and the County-to-County Migration File. (See figure 6.) The Census Bureau may prepare additional special files.

Microfiche

Block statistics are available on microfiche as they were for the 1980 census. The microfiche present, in table format, a subset of the tabulations for census blocks found in STF 1B (see figure 5). In the 1990 census, for the first time, the entire land area of the Nation and its possessions was block-numbered. This increased the number of blocks for which the Census Bureau provides data from 2.5 million in 1980 to 7 million for 1990. The cost and storage of block data of this magnitude would be prohibitive if the data were published in printed reports.

STF's 1A and 3A are available on microfiche, as well. As noted in figure 5, they provide data for a variety of geographic areas. Also, all printed reports are offered on microfiche from Customer Services soon after they are published.

Compact Disc--Read-Only Memory (CD-ROM)

For the 1990 census, the Public Law (P.L.) 94-171 file; an extract of STF 1B that presents selected statistics for blocks; and STF's 1A, 1C, 3A, 3B, and 3C are also available on CD-ROM. (One 4 3/4-inch CD-ROM, a type of optical or laser disc, can hold the contents of

approximately 1,600 flexible diskettes, or three or four high-density computer tapes.)

Online Information Systems

The Census Bureau began CENDATA(TM), its online information service, in 1984. CENDATA(TM) is accessible through two information vendors, CompuServe and DIALOG. A number of Census Bureau reports, in whole or in part, are offered online. For the 1990 census, CENDATA(TM) provides up-to-date information about the availability of data products and carries selections of State, county, MA, and place data from the P.L. 94-171 tape file and STF's 1 and 3.

Custom Data Products

These products are for users who require unique tabulations that are not included in standard products; for example, information for locally defined geographic areas. Users also can order special microdata files.

The cost of preparing custom products must be paid by the users who request them. Any data that the Census Bureau provides in these products are subject to the same standards applied to other data to ensure that confidential individual information is not revealed.

User-Defined Areas Program (UDAP) Tabulations-- UDAP can provide a set of predefined data tables for locally defined areas that do not correspond to standard 1990 census geographic areas. Users identify the geographic areas of interest to them by delineating boundaries around groupings of census blocks on 1990 census County Block Maps or by electronically submitting the geographic components of their area of interest. (A contact for more information is given in the "Sources of Assistance" section.)

Special Tabulations--The Census Bureau can prepare special data tabulations for any specific geographic or subject-matter area. Users should rely on standard reports, tapes, microfiche, or user-defined area tabulations whenever possible, since special tabulations tend to be substantially more expensive and take time to arrange and produce. (Contacts for more information are given in the "Sources of Assistance" section.)

GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCTS

Maps

Census Bureau maps are necessary for virtually all uses of small-area 1990 census data. They are needed to locate the specific geographic areas for which the census provides data and to study the spatial relationship of the data for analytic purposes. The Census Bureau prepares a variety of 1990 census maps. Among the most useful are these four series:

County Block Maps--These maps show census blocks and their numbers; boundaries for statistical and governmental entities, such as census tracts and places; and physical features. The P.L. 94-171 version of these maps also shows voting district boundaries in those States that furnished them. The maps are prepared on electrostatic plotters by county (or equivalent entity) with one or more map sheets each, depending on the size and shape of the area and the density of the block pattern. An average county requires 20 map sheets. The maps may be purchased from Customer Services.

County Subdivision Outline Maps--Maps in this State-based series present the boundaries of the counties, county subdivisions, places, American Indian and Alaska Native areas (including off-reservation trust lands), tribal designated statistical areas, and tribal jurisdiction statistical areas. Electrostatic-plotter copies are available for purchase from Customer Services. Also, they appear on multiple page-size sheets in the State reports of these series: 1990 CPH-1, 1990 CPH-2, 1990 CPH-5, 1990 CP-1, 1990 CP-2, 1990 CH-1, and 1990 CH-2.

Census Tract/Block Numbering Area (BNA) Outline Maps--Maps in this county-based series depict census tract or BNA boundaries and numbers, and the features underlying the boundaries. They also show governmental units in relation to the census tracts/BNA's. Customer Services sells electrostatic-plotter copies, and the Superintendent of Documents sells printed copies.

Voting District Outline Maps--Maps in this county-based series depict voting district boundaries (for those counties for which States furnished boundary information) and the features underlying the boundaries. They also show governmental unit boundaries in relation to the voting districts. They are prepared on electrostatic plotters and sold by Customer Services.

Geographic Publications

The Geographic Identification Code Scheme report in the 1990 CPH-R series shows the 1990 census geographic area codes and Federal information processing standards (FIPS) codes, as appropriate, for States, metropolitan areas, counties, county subdivisions, places, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and other entities, along with some descriptive information about the codes. The code scheme also is offered on computer tape.

Machine-Readable Geographic Files

All 1990 census summary tape files include 1990 census geographic area codes, FIPS codes, certain area names, land and inland water area in square kilometers, geographic coordinates for an internal point for each entity, and other geographic information.

The Census Bureau developed an automated geographic data base, known as the TIGER (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing) System, to produce the geographic products for the 1990 census. TIGER provides coordinate-based digital map information for the entire United States, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and the Pacific territories over which the United States has jurisdiction.

The TIGER System has significantly improved the utility of 1990 census maps and geographic reference products. Extract files generated from the TIGER System permit users, with appropriate software, to perform such tasks as linking the statistical data in the P.L. 94-171 file or the STF's and displaying selected characteristics on maps or a video display screen at different scales and with whatever boundaries they select for any geographic area of the country. For example, a map for a particular county could show the distribution of the voting age population by city block.

The first extract of selected geographic and cartographic information intended for computer applications, such as plotting maps and building geographic information systems, is called the TIGER/Line™ files. TIGER/Line™ files contain attributes for the segments of each boundary and feature (for example, roads, railroads,

and rivers), including 1990 census geographic codes for adjacent areas, latitude/longitude coordinates of segment end points and the curvature of segments, the name and type of the feature, and the relevant census feature class code identifying the feature segment by category. TIGER/Line™ files also furnish address ranges and associated ZIP Codes for each side of street segments in major urban areas; provide the names of landmarks, such as lakes and golf courses; and include other information.

TIGER/Line™ files and other TIGER System extracts, such as TIGER/Boundary™ and TIGER/DataBase™, are released on computer tape and, in some cases, CD-ROM. For information on TIGER extract files, contact Customer Services.

REFERENCE MATERIALS

The Census Bureau issues several reference publications for data users. Some are sold by the Superintendent of Documents; others are distributed free by Customer Services. Addresses and phone numbers for the Superintendent of Documents and Customer Services are given in the following section.

- "1990 Census of Population and Housing, Guide." This guide, in the 1990 CPH-R report series, provides detailed information about all aspects of the census and a comprehensive glossary of census terms. Sold by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.
- "1990 Census of Population and Housing Tabulation and Publication Program." A free report describing 1990 census products, comparing 1990 products with those of 1980, and more. Request from Customer Services.
- "Census '90 Basics." A free booklet covering how the 1990 census data were collected and processed, the full range of data products, the maps and geographic files, and more, but with less detail than the Guide (above). Request from Customer Services.
- "Census ABC's--Applications in Business and Community." A free booklet that highlights key information about the 1990 census and illustrates a variety of ways the data can be used. Request from Customer Services.
- "Strength in Numbers." A free, tabloid-size booklet designed to assist people in using 1990 census data in redistricting. Among other features, it includes illustrations of maps and Public Law 94-171 counts. Request from Customer Services.
- "TIGER: The Coast-to-Coast Digital Map Data Base." A free booklet describing the structure and uses of the Census Bureau's TIGER System. Request from Customer Services.
- "Census and You." The Census Bureau's monthly newsletter for data users. It reports on the latest 1990 census developments, selected new publications and computer tape files, other censuses and surveys, developments in services to users, and upcoming conferences and training courses. Subscriptions are sold by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.
- "Monthly Product Announcement." A free monthly listing of all new Census Bureau publications; microfiche; maps; data files on

tape, diskettes, or CD-ROM; and technical documentation. To subscribe, contact Customer Services.

- "Census Catalog and Guide." A comprehensive annual description of data products, statistical programs, and services of the Census Bureau. It provides abstracts of the publications, data files, microfiche, maps, and items online. In addition, the Catalog/Guide offers such features as information about censuses and surveys and telephone contact lists of data specialists at the Census Bureau, the State Data Centers, and other data processing service centers. It is sold by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Users also can get listings of new Census Bureau products, updated daily, by subscribing to the Daily List. This information and selected statistics are available online through CENDATA(TM), the Census Bureau's online information service. For more information, contact Customer Services.

SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE

U.S. Bureau of the Census

The Census Bureau's Customer Services sells most of the machine-readable data products, microfiche, and maps described earlier. (The 1990 census printed reports are sold by the Superintendent of Documents, as noted below.) Also, users may consult with specialists at the Census Bureau's Washington headquarters and its 12 regional offices. From time to time, the specialists also conduct workshops, seminars, and training courses.

Washington, DC, Contacts--To order products, for a telephone contacts list of Census Bureau specialists, and for general information: Customer Services, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, telephone 301-763-4100 (FAX number, 301-763-4794).

For User-Defined Areas Program (UDAP) information: UDAP Staff, Decennial Planning Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, telephone 301-763-4282.

For special tabulation information: Population--Rosemarie Cowan, Population Division, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, telephone 301-763-5476; Housing--William Downs, Housing and Household Economic Statistics, U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, telephone 301-763-8553.

Regional Office Contacts--

| | |
|------------------|--------------|
| Atlanta, GA | 404-347-2274 |
| Boston, MA | 617-565-7078 |
| Charlotte, NC | 704-371-6142 |
| Chicago, IL | 312-353-6251 |
| Dallas, TX | 214-767-7105 |
| Denver, CO | 303-236-2200 |
| Detroit, MI | 313-354-4654 |
| Kansas City, KS | 816-891-7562 |
| Los Angeles, CA | 818-904-6339 |
| New York, NY | 212-264-4730 |
| Philadelphia, PA | 215-597-8313 |
| Seattle, WA | 206-728-5314 |

Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office

The Superintendent of Documents handles the sale of most of the Federal Government's publications, including 1990 census reports. To order reports and for information: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, telephone 202-783-3238.

Other Sources of Products and Services

State Data Centers--The Census Bureau furnishes data products, training in data access and use, technical assistance, and consultation to all States, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. State Data Centers, in turn, offer publications for reference, printouts from computer tape, specially prepared reports, maps, and other products and assistance to data users. For a list of the State Data Centers, see the Census Catalog and Guide or contact Customer Services. The list also notes organizations in States participating in the Census Bureau's Business/Industry Data Center (BIDC) Program. The BIDC's help business people, economic development planners, and other data users obtain and use data.

National Services Program--The National Services Program (NSP) provides data-related services for nationally based nonprofit organizations that represent minorities or other segments of the population who have been historically undercounted in decennial censuses. The participants include social service, business, professional, civil rights, educational, and religious groups. Through a pilot project, the National Services Information Center (NSIC) Initiative, three of these nonprofit groups now offer their clientele reports, computer tape printouts, and other information from the Census Bureau. To learn more about the NSP and the NSIC, write to the National Services Program, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233, or call 301-763-1384.

National Clearinghouse--The National Clearinghouse for Census Data Services is a listing of private companies and other organizations that offer assistance in obtaining and using data released by the Census Bureau. For a list of participants in the National Clearinghouse, see the Census Catalog and Guide or contact Customer Services.

Depository Libraries--There are 1,400 libraries that receive (from the Government Printing Office) Federal publications that they think their patrons will need. Often some of these publications are Census Bureau reports. The Census Bureau provides free reports to an additional 120 census depository libraries. Also, many libraries purchase census reports and maps for their areas. The Census Catalog and Guide includes a list of all depository libraries.

OTHER CENSUS BUREAU RESOURCES

The Census Bureau has more to offer than just the results of the census of population and housing. Through other censuses, surveys, and estimates programs, it compiles and issues (in reports, computer tape, and other media) data on subjects as diverse as appliance sales, neighborhood conditions, and exports to other countries. Here are examples of the information published about--

- People: Age, race, sex, income, poverty, child care, child support, fertility, noncash benefits, education, commuting habits, pension coverage, unemployment, ancestry.
- Business and industry: Number of employees, total payroll, sales and receipts, products manufactured or sold.
- Housing and construction: Value of new construction, numbers of owners and renters, property value or rent paid, housing starts, fuels used, mortgage costs.
- Farms: Number, acreage, livestock, crop sales.
- Governments: Revenues and expenditures, taxes, employment, pension funds.
- Foreign trade: Exports and imports, origin and destination, units shipped.
- Other nations: Population, birth rates, death rates, literacy, fertility.

The other censuses, such as agriculture, retail trade, manufactures, and governments, are collected for years ending in "2" and "7." Surveys and estimates programs generate results as often as every month.

Many of the monthly "economic indicators" that measure how the Nation is doing come directly or indirectly from the Census Bureau. Examples: employment and unemployment; housing starts; wholesale and retail trade; manufacturers' shipments, inventories, and orders; export and import trade; and sales of single-family homes.

The other statistical activities of the Census Bureau are described below. Data users will find more information about them and descriptions of their data products in the annual Census Catalog and Guide. Also, special guides and brochures are prepared for most of them. Contact the Census Bureau's Customer Services for more information.

Current Demographic and Housing Programs

Two types of current programs complement the 10-year census: population estimates and surveys. The total population of the United States is estimated monthly; the population of States, counties, and metropolitan areas is estimated annually; and the population of places and other governmental units is estimated every 2 years. Projections of future population are made at the national and State levels.

The Census Bureau's many household surveys update population and housing characteristics at the national level and sometimes for States and metropolitan areas, as well. These surveys also obtain many characteristics not included in the 10-year census. The Current Population Survey is taken monthly; the American Housing Survey national sample is taken biennially; the American Housing Survey metropolitan sample is taken in 44 areas, 11 per year in a 4-year cycle; most other surveys are annual or less frequent.

Economic Censuses and Surveys

The economic censuses provide statistics about business establishments once every 5 years, covering years ending in "2" and "7." The 1987 Economic Censuses include the censuses of retail trade, wholesale trade, service industries, transportation, manufactures, mineral industries, and construction industries. Also included are related programs, such as statistics on minority- and women-owned businesses, enterprise statistics, and censuses of economic activity in Puerto Rico and some of the outlying areas under U.S. jurisdiction.

Several key statistics are tabulated for all industries covered in the censuses. They are number of establishments, number of employees, payroll, and measure of output (sales or receipts, and value of shipments or of work done). Other items vary from sector to sector.

The Census Bureau also has programs that provide current statistics on such measures as total sales of particular kinds of businesses or production of particular products. These programs include monthly, quarterly, and annual surveys, the results of which appear in publication series such as Current Business Reports and Current Industrial Reports. The County Business Patterns program offers annual statistics based on data compiled primarily from administrative records.

Agriculture Census and Surveys

The agriculture census is conducted concurrently with the economic censuses. It is the only source of uniform agriculture data at the county level. It provides data on such subjects as the number and size of farms; land use and ownership; livestock, poultry, and crops; and value of products sold.

Results of three surveys--the 1988 Farm and Ranch Irrigation Survey, 1988 Census of Horticulture Specialties, and 1988 Agricultural Economics and Land Ownership Survey--are published in conjunction with the 1987 Census of Agriculture. Also, the Census Bureau regularly issues reports from a survey on cotton ginnings.

Governments Census and Surveys

The census of governments, also for years ending in "2" and "7," covers all types of governments: Federal, State, county, municipal (place), township (county subdivision), school district, and special district. It provides data on such subjects as number of public employees, payrolls, revenue, and expenditures.

Annual and quarterly surveys cover the same principal subjects but generate data only for States and the largest local governments.

Foreign Trade Statistics

Monthly U.S. merchandise trade data compiled by the Census Bureau summarize export and import transactions and are based on the official documents filed by shippers and receivers. These figures reflect the flow of merchandise but not intangibles like services and financial commitments. The trade figures trace commodity movements out of and into the U.S. Customs jurisdiction, which includes Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands as well as the 50 States and the District of

Columbia. Data are published separately on trade between the United States and Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and other U.S. possessions.

Other Statistical Activities

The Census Bureau also offers international data. It maintains an international data base which is available to the public on computer tape and is used to produce the biennial World Population Profile report. It prepares studies dealing with the demographic and economic characteristics of other countries and world regions.

Statistical compendia are another important data product. These publications (sometimes also offered in machine-readable form) draw data from many sources and reorganize them for convenient use. The most widely used compendia are the annual Statistical Abstract of the United States, the County and City Data Book (published every 5 years), and the State and Metropolitan Area Data Book (published approximately every 4 years).

Figure 3. 1990 Census Content

100-PERCENT COMPONENT

| Population | Housing |
|------------------------|---|
| Household relationship | Number of units in structure |
| Sex | Number of rooms in unit |
| Race | Tenure--owned or rented |
| Age | Value of home or monthly rent |
| Marital status | Congregate housing (meals included in rent) |
| Hispanic origin | Vacancy characteristics |

SAMPLE COMPONENT

| Population | Housing |
|---|---|
| Social characteristics: | Year moved into residence |
| Education--enrollment and | Number of bedrooms |
| Place of birth, citizenship, | Plumbing and kitchen facilities |
| and year of entry into U.S. | Telephone in unit |
| Ancestry | Vehicles available |
| Language spoken at home | Heating fuel |
| Migration (residence in 1985) | Source of water and method of sewage disposal |
| Disability | Year structure built |
| Fertility | Condominium status |
| Veteran status | Farm residence |
| | Shelter costs, including utilities |
| Economic characteristics: | |
| Labor force | |
| Occupation, industry, and class of worker | |
| Place of work and journey to work | |
| Work experience in 1989 | |
| Income in 1989 | |
| Year last worked | |

NOTE: Questions dealing with the subjects covered in the 100-percent component were asked of all persons and housing units. Those covered by the sample component were asked of a sample of the population and housing units.

Figure 4. 1990 Census Printed Reports

| Series | Title | Report(s)
issued for |
|--|---|---|
| 1990 CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING (1990 CPH)
100-Percent Data | | |
| 1990
CPH-1 | Summary Popula-
tion and Housing
Characteristics | U.S., States, DC,
Puerto Rico, and
U.S. Virgin
Islands |
| Description | | Geographic areas |
| | Population and housing
unit counts, and summary
statistics on age, sex,
race, Hispanic origin,
household relationship,
units in structure, value
and rent, number of
rooms, tenure, and
vacancy characteristics | Local governmental units
(i.e., counties, places, and
towns and townships), other
county subdivisions, and
American Indian and Alaska
Native areas |
| 1990
CPH-2 | Population
and Housing Unit
Counts | U.S., States, DC,
Puerto Rico, and
U.S. Virgin
Islands |
| Description | | Geographic areas |
| | Total population and
housing unit counts for
1990 and previous cen-
suses | States, counties, county sub-
divisions, places, State com-
ponent parts of metropolitan
areas (MA's) and urbanized
areas (UA's), and summary
geographic areas (for exam-
ple, urban and rural) |
| 100-Percent and Sample Data | | |
| 1990
CPH-3 | Population and
Housing Charac-
teristics for Cen-
sus Tracts and
Block Numbering
Areas | MA's, and the
nonmetropolitan
balance of each
State, Puerto
Rico, and U.S.
Virgin Islands |

Description

Geographic areas

Statistics on 100-percent
and sample population
and housing subjects

In MA's: census tracts/block
numbering areas (BNA's),
places of 10,000 or more
inhabitants, and counties. In
the remainder of each State:
census tracts/BNA's, places
of 10,000 or more, and coun-
ties

1990 Population and
CPH-4 Housing Charac-
teristics for Con-
gressional Districts
of the 103rd Con-
gress

States and DC

Description

Geographic areas

Statistics on 100-percent
and sample population
and housing subjects

Congressional districts (CD's)
and, within CD's, counties,
places of 10,000 or more
inhabitants, county subdivi-
sions of 10,000 or more
inhabitants in selected
States, and American Indian
and Alaska Native areas

Sample Data

1990 Summary Social,
CPH-5 Economic, and
Housing Charac-
teristics

U.S., States, DC,
Puerto Rico, and
U.S. Virgin
Islands

Description

Geographic areas

Detailed statistics on age,
sex, race, Hispanic origin,
marital status, and house-
hold relationship charac-
teristics

States, counties, places of
1,000 or more inhabitants,
county subdivisions of 1,000
or more inhabitants in
selected States, State parts
of American Indian areas,
Alaska Native areas, and
summary geographic areas
such as urban and rural

1990 CENSUS OF POPULATION (1990 CP)
100-Percent Data

1990 General Popula- U.S., States, DC,
CP-1 tion Charac- Puerto Rico, and
teristics U.S. Virgin
Islands

Description Geographic areas

Detailed statistics on age, sex, race, Hispanic origin, marital status, and household relationship characteristics

States, counties, places of 1,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 1,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, State parts of American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, and summary geographic areas such as urban and rural

1990 CENSUS OF POPULATION (1990 CP)--Con.
100-Percent Data--Con.

1990 General Popula- U.S.
CP-1- tion Character-
1A istics for
American Indian
and Alaska Native
Areas

Description Geographic areas

Detailed statistics on age, sex, race, Hispanic origin, marital status, and household relationship characteristics

American Indian and Alaska Native areas; i.e., American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, tribal jurisdiction statistical areas (Oklahoma), tribal designated statistical areas, Alaska Native village statistical areas, and Alaska Native Regional Corporations

1990 General Population U.S.
CP-1- Characteristics for
1B Metropolitan Areas

Description Geographic areas

Detailed statistics on age, sex, race, Hispanic origin, marital status, and household relationship characteristics

Individual MA's. For MA's split by State boundaries, summaries are provided both for the parts and for the whole MA

1990 General Population U.S.
CP-1- Characteristics for
1C Urbanized Areas

| | |
|--|---|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Detailed statistics on age, sex, race, Hispanic origin, marital status, and household relationship characteristics | Individual UA's. For UA's split by State boundaries, summaries are provided both for the parts and for the whole UA |

Sample Data

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1990
CP-2 | Social and Economic Characteristics | U.S., States, DC, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--|

| | |
|--|---|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Statistics generally on sample population subjects | States (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 2,500 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 2,500 or more inhabitants in selected States, Alaska Native areas, and the State portion of American Indian areas |

| | | |
|---------------------|---|------|
| 1990
CP-2-
1A | Social and Economic Characteristics for American Indian and Alaska Native Areas | U.S. |
|---------------------|---|------|

| | |
|--|---|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Statistics generally on sample population subjects | American Indian and Alaska Native areas, as for CP-1-1A |

| | | |
|---------------------|--|------|
| 1990
CP-2-
1B | Social and Economic Characteristics for Metropolitan Areas | U.S. |
|---------------------|--|------|

| | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Statistics generally on sample population subjects | Individual MA's, as for CP-1-1B |

| | | |
|---------------------|---|------|
| 1990
CP-2-
1C | Social and Economic Characteristics for Urbanized Areas | U.S. |
|---------------------|---|------|

| | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Statistics generally on sample population subjects | Individual UA's, as for CP-1-1C |

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1990
CP-3 | Population Subject
Reports | Selected subjects |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|

| | |
|---|--|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Approximately 30 reports on population census subjects such as migration, education, income, the older population, and racial and ethnic groups | Generally limited to the U.S., regions, and divisions; for some reports, other highly populated areas such as States, MA's, counties, and large places |

1990 CENSUS OF HOUSING (1990 CH)
100-Percent Data

| | | |
|--------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 1990
CH-1 | General Housing
Characteristics | U.S., States, DC, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands |
|--------------|------------------------------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Detailed statistics on units in structure, value and rent, number of rooms, tenure, and vacancy characteristics | States, counties, places of 1,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 1,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, State parts of American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, and summary geographic areas such as urban and rural |

| | | |
|---------------------|---|------|
| 1990
CH-1-
1A | General Housing
Characteristics for
American Indian
and Alaska Native
Areas | U.S. |
|---------------------|---|------|

| | |
|---|---|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Detailed statistics on units in structure, value and rent, number of rooms, tenure, and vacancy characteristics | American Indian and Alaska Native areas; i.e., American Indian reservations, trust lands, tribal jurisdiction statistical areas (Oklahoma), tribal designated statistical areas, Alaska Native village statistical areas, and Alaska Native Regional Corporations |

1990 General Housing U.S.
CH-1- Characteristics for
1B Metropolitan Areas

Description Geographic areas

Detailed statistics on units
in structure, value and
rent, number of rooms,
tenure, and vacancy char-
acteristics Individual MA's. For MA's
split by State boundaries,
summaries are provided both
for the parts and for the
whole MA

1990 General Housing U.S.
CH-1- Characteristics for
1C Urbanized Areas

Description Geographic areas

Detailed statistics on units
in structure, value and
rent, number of rooms,
tenure, and vacancy char-
acteristics Individual UA's. For UA's
split by State boundaries,
summaries are provided both
for the parts and for the
whole UA

Sample Data

1990 Detailed Housing U.S., States, DC,
CH-2 Characteristics Puerto Rico, and
U.S. Virgin
Islands

Description Geographic areas

Statistics generally on
sample housing subjects States (including summaries
such as urban and rural),
counties, places of 2,500 or
more inhabitants, county sub-
divisions of 2,500 or more
inhabitants in selected
States, Alaska Native areas,
and State parts of American
Indian areas

1990 Detailed Housing U.S.
CH-2- Characteristics for
1A American Indian
and Alaska Native
Areas

Description Geographic areas

Statistics generally on
sample housing subjects American Indian and Alaska
Native areas, as in 1990
H-1-1A

1990 Detailed Housing U.S.
H-2- Characteristics for
1B Metropolitan Areas

| | |
|---|--|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Statistics generally on sample housing subjects | Individual MA's, as in 1990
CH-1-1B |

| | |
|--|------|
| 1990 Detailed Housing
CH-2- Characteristics for
1C Urbanized Areas | U.S. |
|--|------|

| | |
|---|--|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Statistics generally on sample housing subjects | Individual UA's, as in 1990
CH-1-1C |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1990 Housing Subject
CH-3 Reports | Selected subjects |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|

| | |
|--|--|
| Description | Geographic areas |
| Approximately 10 reports on housing census subjects such as structural characteristics and space utilization | Generally limited to U.S., regions, and divisions; for some reports, other highly populated areas such as States, MA's, counties, and large places |

Figure 5. 1990 Census Summary Tape Files

Summary Tape File
(STF 1A, 1B, etc.)
and data type
(100 percent or
sample)(1)

| | Geographic areas | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| A2 3 | States, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts/block numbering areas (BNA's), block groups (BG's). Also Alaska Native areas and State parts of American Indian areas | Over 1,000 cells/items of 100-percent population and housing counts and characteristics for each geographic area |
| B2 3 | States, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts/BNA's, BG's, blocks. Also Alaska Native Areas and State parts of American Indian areas | |
| C3
STF
(100
percent) | U.S., regions, divisions, States (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, metropolitan areas (MA's), urbanized areas (UA's), American Indian and Alaska Native areas | |
| D | Congressional districts (CD's) of the 103rd Congress by State; and within each CD: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, | |

county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, Alaska Native areas, and American Indian areas.

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| A | In MA's: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and census tracts/BNA's. In the remainder of each State: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and census tracts/BNA's | |
| STF 2
(100 percent) | B States (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 1,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions, State parts of American Indian areas, and Alaska Native areas

C U.S., regions, divisions, States (including summaries such as urban and rural), counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, all county subdivisions in New England MA's, American Indian and Alaska Native Areas, MA's, UA's | Over 2,200 cells/items of 100-percent population and housing counts and characteristics for each geographic area. Each of the STF 2 files will include a set of tabulations for the total population and separate presentations of tabulations by race and Hispanic origin |
| A2 3 | States, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts/BNA's, BG's. Also Alaska Native areas and State parts of American Indian areas | |
| B3 | Five-digit ZIP Codes within each State | Over 3,300 cells/items of sample population and housing characteristics for each geographic area |
| STF 3
(Sample) | C3 U.S., regions, divisions, States, counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, MA's, UA's

D CD's of the 103rd Congress by State; and within each CD: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, county subdivisions of 10,000 or more inhabitants in selected States | |
| A | In MA's: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and census tracts/BNA's. In the remainder of each State: counties, places of 10,000 or more inhabitants, and census tracts/BNA's | Over 8,500 cells/items of sample population and housing characteristics for each geographic area. Each of the STF 4 files will include a set of tabulations for the total population and separate presentations of tabulations by race and Hispanic origin. |

STF 4B State (including summaries such as urban
(Sample) and rural), counties, places of 2,500 or
more inhabitants, county subdivisions of
2,500 or more inhabitants in selected
States, all county subdivisions in New
England MA's, State parts of American
Indian areas, and Alaska Native
areas

C U.S., regions, divisions, States
(including urban and rural and
metropolitan and nonmetropolitan
components), counties, places of
10,000 or more inhabitants, county
subdivisions of 10,000 or more
inhabitants in selected States,
all county subdivisions in New England
MA's, American Indian and Alaska
Native areas, MA's, UA's

(1) Similar STF's will be prepared for Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(2) Also available on microfiche. STF 1B microfiche provides only part of the data for blocks and other areas in the tape file.

(3) Also available on laser disc (CD-ROM). STF 1B CD-ROM presents the same file extract as STF 1B microfiche.

Figure 6. Other 1990 Census Data Products

| Title | Description | Geographic areas |
|---|---|---|
| Subject Summary
Tape Files | About 20 computer tape files used to produce the subject reports (1990 CP-3 and 1990 CH-3 series). On the average, A file is the course of two subject reports | U.S., regions, divisions, States, metropolitan areas (MA's), and large counties and places |
| Public Law 94-171
Data File
(redistricting data) | Counts by total, race, and Hispanic origin for the total population and population 18 years old and over, and counts of housing units. Available on tape, CD-ROM, and paper | States, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts/block numbering areas (BNA's), block groups (BG's), and blocks; voting districts listings where States have identified them for the Census Bureau; and American Indian and Alaska Native areas |
| Census/Equal
Employment Oppor-
tunity (EEO)
Special File | Sample tabulations showing detailed occupations and educational attainment data by age; cross tabulated by sex, Hispanic origin, and race | Counties, MA's, places of 50,000 or more inhabitants |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| County-to-County Migration File | Summary statistics for all intra-state county-to-county migration streams and significant interstate county-to-county migration streams. Each record will include codes for the geographic area of destination, and selected characteristics of the persons who made up the migration stream | States, counties |
| Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files | Machine-readable files containing a sample of individual long-form census records showing most population and housing characteristics but with identifying information removed | |
| 5 Percent--PUMS Areas | | County groups, counties, county subdivisions, and places with 100,000 or more inhabitants |
| 1 Percent--Metropolitan Areas (1990) | | MA's and other large areas with 100,000 or more inhabitants |
| User-Defined Areas Tabulations | A set of standard tabulations provided on printouts, tapes, or other products with maps and narrative (if requested) | User-defined areas created by aggregating census blocks |
| Special Tabulations | User-defined tabulations for specified geographic areas provided on printouts tapes, or other products | User-defined areas or standard areas |

APPENDIX G
Maps

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|------|
| Census Tract/Block Numbering Area Outline Map Sample | G--4 |
| County Block Map Sample | G--3 |
| County Subdivision Map Sample | G--5 |
| Introduction | G--1 |
| Legend | G--2 |
| Map Descriptions | G--1 |

INTRODUCTION

There are three map series that relate to the geographic entities for which the Census Bureau provides statistics in the STF 1 data tapes. The Census Bureau will reproduce copies of these maps on electrostatic plotters in response to orders received by Customer Services, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233 (301-763-4100).

MAP DESCRIPTIONS

County Block Maps--These maps depict each county and statistically equivalent area on one or more map sheets at various scales, depending on the county's areal size and the density of the block pattern. (Most counties include multiple map sheets, including inset maps for densely settled areas.) The maps display block numbers and feature identifiers as well as the boundaries, names, and codes for the legal and statistical entities in the county. Each county includes an index map sheet that shows the locations of the map sheets comprising the county set.

Census Tract/Block Numbering Area Outline Maps--These county-based maps depict the boundaries and codes of census tracts or block numbering areas, the features and feature names underlying the boundaries, and the boundaries and names of counties, county sub-divisions, places, and American Indian/Alaska Native areas. Map scales vary to minimize the number of sheets. The maps may include one or more insets for densely settled areas. (The Census Bureau also intends to produce printed versions of these maps, for sale by the Government Printing Office (GPO), starting in 1992.)

County Subdivision Outline Maps--These State-based maps depict the boundaries and names of all counties and statistically equivalent areas, county subdivisions, places, and American Indian/Alaska Native areas. (The Census Bureau also will publish sectionalized versions of these maps in most 1990 census reports for each State.)

Legend

G-3 APPENDIX G

County Block Map Sample

G-4 APPENDIX G

Census Tract/Block Numbering Area Outline Map Sample

G-5 APPENDIX G

County Subdivision Map Sample

G-6 APPENDIX G

APPENDIX H
Record Layout of Machine-Readable
Data Dictionary

CONTENTS

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Geographic Description..... | H-1 |
| Introduction..... | H-1 |
| Table (Matrix) Description..... | H-2 |

INTRODUCTION

This appendix provides the record layout for the machine-readable data dictionary file that accompanies each data tape. This data dictionary was developed as a "generic" dictionary that, with some programming, could be converted for use with specific software packages.

GEOGRAPHIC DESCRIPTION

Geographic Record 1--Field Mnemonic, Size, and Type

| Position | Description |
|----------|--|
| 1-2 | Identifier "G1" (Geographic Record 1) |
| 3 | Blank |
| 4-11 | Field mnemonic (left justified) |
| 12 | Blank |
| 13-14 | Field size (right justified) |
| 15 | Blank |
| 16-18 | Data type (left justified) |
| | Note: Legal entries are A, N, and A/N |
| 19 | Blank |
| 20-24 | Begin position (right justified)
(Begin position in relation to the entire record) |
| 25 | Blank |
| 26-30 | Relative begin position (right justified)
(Begin position in relation to the
record segment) |
| 31 | Blank |
| 32 | Number of implied decimals |
| 33-80 | Blank |

Geographic Record 2--Field Description

| Position | Description |
|----------|---|
| 1-2 | Identifier "G2" (Geographic Record 2) |
| 3 | Blank |
| 4-8 | Begin position (right justified) (repeat from 20-24
above) |
| 9 | Blank |
| 10-80 | Field Description (left justified) |

Geographic Record 3--Code Identification

| Position | Description |
|----------|---|
| 1-2 | Identifier "G3" (Geographic Record 3) |
| 3 | Blank |
| 4-8 | Begin position (right justified) (repeat from 20-24
in G1) |

9 Blank
 10-17 Codes (right justified)
 18 Blank
 19-80 Code identification (left justified)

Geographic Description Examples(1)

Examples of the geographic records are shown below. In example 1, there are no G3 records. G3 records will appear only for fields which have code listings in the technical documentation.

Example 1

G1 FILEID 8 A/N 1 1 0
 G2 1 File Identification

Example 2

G1 PSADC 2 A/N 289 289 0
 G2 289 Political/Statistical Area Description Code
 G3 289 01 State or State equivalent - no status is appended to the name
 G3 289 01 of the entity in census publications and related data products
 G3 289 04 Borough - county equivalent in Alaska; "Borough" is appended t
 G3 289 04 o the name of the entity in census publications and related da
 G3 289 05 ta products
 G3 289 05 Census area - county equivalent in Alaska; "Census Area" is ap
 G3 289 05 pended to the name of the entity in census publications and re
 G3 289 05 lated data products

(1)Examples are for illustrative purposes and are not specific to this file.

TABLE (MATRIX) DESCRIPTION

Table Record 1 Table Number and Characteristics

| Position | Description |
|----------|---|
| 1-2 | Identifier "T1" (Table Record 1) |
| 3 | Blank |
| 4-9 | Table (matrix) number (left justified) |
| 10 | Blank |
| 11-15 | Begin position (right justified)
(Begin position in relation to the entire record) |
| 16 | Blank |
| 17-21 | Relative begin position (right justified)
(Begin position in relation to the record segment) |
| 22 | Blank |
| 23-24 | Cell size for this table (matrix) (right justified) |
| 25 | Blank |
| 26 | Number of implied decimals for cells in this table (matrix) |
| 27 | Blank |
| 28-30 | Number of cells in this table (matrix) (right justified) |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 31 | Blank |
| 32-34 | Number of variables (right justified) |
| 35-80 | Blank |

Table Record 2 Table Title

| Position | Description |
|----------|--|
| 1-2 | Identifier "T2" (Table Record 2) |
| 3 | Blank |
| 4-9 | Table (matrix) number (left justified) |
| 10 | Blank |
| 11-80 | Table (matrix) title (left justified) |

Table Record 3 Universe Description

| Position | Description |
|----------|--|
| 1-2 | Identifier "T3" (Table Record 3) |
| 3 | Blank |
| 4-9 | Table (matrix) number (left justified) |
| 10 | Blank |
| 11-80 | Universe Description (left justified) |

Table Record 4-N Table Variable Descriptions

| Position | Description |
|----------|--|
| 1-2 | Identifier "Tn" n= sequence number of variable in the table being described. |
| 3 | Blank |
| 4-9 | Table (matrix) number (left justified) |
| 10 | Blank |
| 11-76 | Variable name (left justified) |
| 77 | Blank |
| 78-80 | Number of categories for this variable (right justified) |
| | Note: Subsequent "T" records with the same "n" will have the variable categories described in positions 11-80. |

Filler Record

| Position | Description |
|----------|--|
| 1-2 | Identifier "F1" (Filler Record) |
| 3 | Blank |
| 4-7 | "FILL" |
| 8-10 | Blank |
| 11-15 | Begin Position (right justified) (Begin position in relation to the entire record) |
| 16 | Blank |
| 17-21 | Relative Begin Position (right justified) (Begin position in relation to the record segment) |
| 22 | Blank |
| 23-26 | Total number of "FILL" blanks |
| 27-80 | Blank |

Matrix Example(1)

See example 3 below.

Example 3

Sex (2) by Marital Status(5) [10]

| | | | | | | | |
|----|-----|-------------------------------|------|---|---|----|---|
| T1 | P14 | 4423 | 4423 | 9 | 0 | 10 | 2 |
| T2 | P14 | SEX BY MARITAL STATUS | | | | | |
| T3 | P14 | Persons 15 years and over | | | | | |
| T4 | P14 | SEX | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 2 |
| T4 | P14 | Male | | | | | |
| T4 | P14 | Female | | | | | |
| T5 | P14 | MARITAL STATUS | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 5 |
| T5 | P14 | Never married | | | | | |
| T5 | P14 | Now married, except separated | | | | | |
| T5 | P14 | Separated | | | | | |
| T5 | P14 | Widowed | | | | | |
| T5 | P14 | Divorced | | | | | |

(1)Examples are for illustrative purposes and are not specific to this file.

**APPENDIX I
Code Lists**

CONTENTS

| | |
|----------------|------|
| Group Quarters | I--1 |
| Race | I--6 |

GROUP QUARTERS

This section contains the alphabetical code list for group quarters. The group quarters code list was used by special place prelist enumerators to classify each type of group quarters. Each group quarters code is a two-digit number followed by either an "I" (institutional) or "N" (noninstitutional) suffix. The group quarters codes listed in the second column are for staff residing in group quarters.

| | | Staff
residents | |
|-------------|----------|--------------------|--|
| GQ
codes | GQ codes | GQ codes | GQ codes |
| 87-N | -- | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. College Quarters Off Campus
(Code only if occupied by 10 or more unrelated persons. If less than 10, these are classified as a housing unit.) B. Correctional Institutions |
| 22-I | 22-N | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Federal Detention Centers: Including Park Police, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) centers, INS detention centers operated within local jails, and State and Federal prisons. INS detention centers also include INS Federal Alien Detention Facilities, INS Service Processing Centers, and INS Contract Detention Centers used to detain aliens under exclusion or deportation proceedings and aliens who require custodial departures. |
| 21-I | 21-N | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Federal Prisons: Including criminally insane wards operated by a Federal prison within a mental or general hospital. If ward is not operated by a prison, code according to paragraph H4. For detention centers within Federal prisons, see B1 above. |
| 23-I | 23-N | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Halfway Houses: Operated for correctional purposes, including probation and restitution centers, prerelease centers, and community-residential treatment centers. |
| 27-I | 27-N | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Local (County/City) Jails and Other Local Confinement Facilities: Including work farms used to hold persons awaiting trial or serving time on relatively short sentences (usually of a year or less), and jails run by private businesses under contract. |
| 95-I | 95-N | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Military Stockades, Jails |

- 28-I 28-N 6. Police Lockups: Temporary-holding facilities or other facilities that hold persons only if they have not been formally charged in court (usually detained less than 48 hours).
- 24-I 24-N 7. State Prisons: Prisons run by private businesses (under contract); including criminally insane wards operated by a State prison within a mental or general hospital. If ward is not operated by a prison, code according to paragraph H4.
- 20-I 20-N 8. Other Types of Correctional Institutions: Including private correctional facilities and correctional facilities specifically for alcohol/drug abuse. (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)
- 91-N -- C. Crews of Civilian Vessels
- D. Dormitories
- 92-N -- 1. Agriculture Workers' Dormitories on Farms: Including migratory farm workers' camps on farms, bunkhouses for ranch hands, and other dormitories on farms including those on "tree farms."
- 87-N -- 2. College Student Dormitories, and Fraternity and Sorority Houses (on campus): Including residential quarters for those in religious orders.
- 86-N -- 3. Dormitories for Nurses and Interns in General and Military Hospitals
- 97-N -- 4. Military Quarters on Base: Including barracks, bachelor officers quarters, unaccompanied officer personnel housing, unaccompanied enlisted personnel housing, and similar noninstitutional group living quarters for military personnel.
- 93-N -- 5. Other Workers' Dormitories: Including logging camps, construction workers' camps, firehouse dormitories, job-training camps, energy enclave (Alaska only), Alaskan pipeline camps, nonfarm migratory workers' camps, such as workers who lay oil and gas pipelines.
6. Runaway, Neglected, and Homeless Children: Including emergency shelters/group homes which provide temporary sleeping facilities for juveniles, see paragraph F2.
- E. Elderly: Skilled nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities, long-term care rooms in wards or buildings on the grounds of hospitals, nursing, convalescent, and rest homes including soldiers', sailors', veterans', and fraternal or religious homes for the aged, with or without nursing care.

NOTE: Do not include dormitories for nurses' and interns'; see paragraph D3.

1. Public Ownership
 - 62-I 62-N a. Federal ownership: Including Veterans' Administration, domiciliary homes, and U.S. Naval homes.
 - 63-I 63-N b. State ownership
 - 64-I 64-N c. County or city ownership
 - 65-I 65-N d. Don't know if Federal, State, or county-city ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)
 2. Private Ownership
 - 66-I 66-N a. Private not-for-profit
 - 67-I 67-N b. Private for profit
 - 60-I 60-N c. Don't know if for profit or not (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)
 - 61-I 61-N 3. Don't Know if Federal, State, Local, or Private Ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)
- F. Emergency Shelter/Street Night Enumeration ("S-NIGHT")
- 82-N -- 1. Shelters for the Homeless with Sleeping Facilities: Including emergency housing, missions and flophouses, Salvation Army shelters, hotels and motels charging \$12 or less a night (excluding taxes), hotels and motels used entirely for homeless persons, the group of rooms in hotels and motels used partially for the homeless, and similar places known to have persons with no usual home elsewhere who stay overnight.
 - 83-N -- 2. Runaway, Neglected, and Homeless Children: Including emergency shelters/group homes which provide temporary sleeping facilities for juveniles.
 3. Street Enumeration Predesignated Sites
 - 84-N -- a. Nonstructure locations, other than commerce places: Including street corners, parks, bridges, abandoned and boarded-up buildings, noncommercial campsites ("tent cities"), and similar sites.
 - 85-N -- b. Commerce places: Including railroad stations, airports, bus depots, subway stations, all-night movie theaters, allnight restaurants, emergency hospital waiting rooms, and other similar predesignated sites.
 - 75-N -- 4. Shelters for Abused Women (Shelters against domestic violence)

G. Group Homes: Including those providing community-based care and supportive services such as halfway houses for the groups listed below. (Code only if occupied by 10 or more unrelated persons. If less than 10, these are classified as a housing unit.)

- 76-N -- 1. Drug/Alcohol Abuse: Including group homes, detoxification centers, quarterway houses such as residential treatment facilities that work closely with an accredited hospital, halfway houses, recovery homes for ambulatory, and mentally competent recovering alcoholics who may be re-entering the work force. (Ask usual home elsewhere in these places. Include as living there only persons who have no usual home elsewhere.)
- 29-N -- 2. Maternity (Homes for unwed mothers) (Ask usual home elsewhere in these places. Include as living there only persons who have no usual home elsewhere.)
3. Mentally Ill
- 16-N -- a. Federal
- 17-N -- b. State
- 18-N -- c. Private
- 19-N -- d. Don't know if public/private ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)
4. Mentally Retarded
- 56-N -- a. Federal
- 57-N -- b. State
- 58-N -- c. Private
- 59-N -- d. Don't know if public/private ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)
5. Physically Handicapped
- 72-N -- a. Public ownership
- 73-N -- b. Private ownership
- 74-N -- c. Don't know if public/private ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)
6. Runaway, Neglected, and Homeless Children: Including emergency shelters/group homes which provide temporary sleeping facilities for juveniles, see paragraph F2.

79-N -- 7. Other Group Homes: Including communes, foster care homes and job corps centers with 10 or more unrelated children. Do not include emergency housing for persons with no other home. See paragraph F1. (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)

H. Hospitals/Schools for the Handicapped

86-N -- 1. Dormitories for Nurses and Interns in General and Military Hospitals

70-I 70-N 2. Drug/Alcohol Abuse: Including hospitals, and hospital wards in psychiatric and general hospitals. These facilities/wards are in a medical setting equipped and designed for the diagnosis and treatment of medical or psychiatric illnesses associated with alcohol or drug abuse. Patients receive supervised medical/nursing care from a formally trained staff. For group homes, see paragraph G.

3. Hospitals for Chronically Ill

54-I 86-N a. Military hospitals or wards for chronically ill

55-I 86-N b. Other hospitals or wards for chronically ill: Including tuberculosis hospitals or wards, wards in general and Veterans' Administration hospitals for the chronically ill, neurological wards, hospices; wards for patients with Hansen's Disease (leprosy) and other incurable diseases; and other unspecified wards for the chronically ill. Do not include mental or alcohol/drug abuse hospitals or wards.

4. Mentally Ill (Psychiatric): Hospitals or wards, including wards for the criminally insane not operated by a prison and psychiatric wards of general hospitals and veterans' hospitals. This is a medical setting designed for the treatment of mental illness. Patients receive supervised and medical/nursing care from a formally trained staff. Code wards for the mentally retarded according to paragraph H5. Do not include hospitals or wards for alcohol/drug abuse; see paragraph H2.

46-I 46-N a. Federal ownership

47-I 47-N b. State or local ownership

48-I 48-N c. Private ownership

45-I 45-N d. Don't know if Federal, State, local, or private ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)

5. Mentally Retarded: Schools, hospitals, wards, including wards in hospitals for the mentally ill, and intermediate care facilities for the mentally

retarded. This is in a suitably equipped setting and with supervised and medical/nursing care from a formally trained staff.

- 41-I 41-N a. Federal ownership
- 43-I 43-N b. State or local ownership
- 42-I 42-N c. Private ownership
- 40-I 40-N d. Don't know if Federal, State, local, or private ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)

6. Physically Handicapped: Including schools, hospitals, or wards in a suitably-equipped medical setting and designed primarily for the physically handicapped who receive supervised care and medical/nursing care from a formally trained staff.

a. Institutions for the deaf

- 38-I 38-N (1) Public ownership
- 39-I 39-N (2) Private ownership
- 37-I 37-N (3) Don't know if public/private ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)

b. Institutions for the blind

- 35-I 35-N (1) Public ownership
- 36-I 36-N (2) Private ownership
- 34-I 34-N (3) Don't know if public/private ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)

c. Orthopedic wards and institutions for physically handicapped: Including accident victims, and persons with polio, cerebral palsy, and muscular dystrophy.

- 32-I 32-N (1) Public ownership
- 33-I 33-N (2) Private ownership
- 31-I 31-N (3) Don't know if public/private ownership (Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)

53-I 86-N 7. Wards in General and Military Hospitals for Patients Who Have No Usual Home Elsewhere: Including maternity, neonatal, pediatric (including wards for boarder babies), military, surgical wards, and other purpose wards of hospitals and wards for infectious diseases.

NOTE: Do not include long-term care rooms for the elderly in wards or buildings on the grounds of hospitals, see paragraph E.

I. Hotels/Motels: "S-Night" locations, see paragraph F.

J. Juvenile Institutions: Including homes, schools, and hospitals.

1. Long-Term Care (length of stay usually more than 30 days)

a. Neglected, abused, and dependent children: Including orphanages, homes, or residential care.

03-I 03-N (1) Public ownership

04-I 04-N (2) Private ownership

02-I 02-N (3) Don't know if public/private ownership
(Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)

05-I 05-N b. Emotionally disturbed children: Including residential treatment centers (psychiatric care provided).

c. Delinquent children: Placed by court, parents, or social service agency, in residential training school or home, including industrial schools, camps, or farms.

12-I 12-N (1) Public ownership: Committed by courts.

15-I 15-N (2) Private ownership: Some are committed by courts, others are referred by parents or social service agencies because of delinquent behavior.

11-I 11-N (3) Don't know if public/private ownership
(Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)

2. Short-term (length of stay usually 30 days or less)

10-I 10-N a. Delinquent children: Including those receiving temporary care in detention or diagnostic centers pending court disposition of case.

b. Runaway, neglected, and homeless children: Including emergency shelters/group homes which provide temporary sleeping facilities for juveniles, see paragraph F2.

01-I 01-N 3. Don't Know Type of Juvenile Institution: Including homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for children.
(Use only as a last resort if no other type code applies.)

K. Military Quarters

1. On Base

97-N -- a. Barracks, bachelor officers quarters, unaccompanied officer personnel housing, unaccompanied enlisted personnel housing, and similar noninstitutional group living quarters for military personnel

96-N -- b. Transient quarters (noninstitutional) for temporary residents (military or civilian)

86-N -- c. Dormitories for nurses and interns in general military hospitals

54-I 86-N d. Hospitals or wards for chronically ill

95-I 95-N e. Stockades and jails

98-N -- 2. Military Ships

90-N -- L. Natural Disaster: Including those temporarily displaced by a natural disaster, such as "Hurricane Hugo."

89-N -- M. Religious Group Quarters: Including convents, monasteries, and rectories. Members of religious orders who live in a dormitory at a hospital or college were classified according to the type of place where they live, such as 86-N if at a general hospital, or 87-N if at a college. (Code only if occupied by 10 or more unrelated persons. If less than 10, these are classified as a housing unit.)

80-N -- N. Rooming and Boarding Houses
(Code only if occupied by 10 or more unrelated persons. If less than 10, these are classified as a housing unit.)

O. Schools for the Handicapped: See paragraphs H5 and H6.

P. Shelter/Street Night Enumeration ("S-Night"): See paragraph F.

94-N -- Q. Other Nonhousehold Living Situations: Including places not covered by other GQ codes shown herein, such as commercial or public campgrounds, campgrounds at racetracks, fairs, and carnivals, hostels, and similar transient sites. (Ask usual home elsewhere in these places. Include as living there only persons who have no usual home elsewhere.)

R. Staff of Institutions: Including staff personnel residing in group quarters. Code according to the appropriate type of group quarters shown under the column "Staff residents GQ codes." Staff residents are coded with an "N" suffix.

NOTE: Do not assign GQ codes to staff residents in group quarters where a "--" is shown.

RACE

This section contains the alphabetical code list for race and American Indian tribes. The list of race groups and American Indian tribes with their associated three-digit numerical code was used to code the Asian or Pacific Islander, American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut, and the Other race write-in entries. A separate set of three-digit numerical codes were used to identify FOSDIC circles for the race categories listed in the race item on the questionnaire. These codes and their respective race categories are: White-971, Black or Negro-972, Indian (Amer.)-973, Eskimo-974, Aleut-975, Chinese-976, Filipino-977, Hawaiian-978, Korean-979, Vietnamese-980, Japanese-981, Asian Indian-982, Samoan-983, Guamanian-984, Other Asian or Pacific Islander-985, and Other race-986.

000-599, 973 American Indian

| | |
|---------|---------------------------|
| 000-001 | Ahtna |
| 002 | Biorca |
| 003 | Reserve American Indian 1 |
| 004-005 | Bristol Bay |
| 006 | Chaneliak |
| 007 | Chugach |
| 008 | Tanaina |
| 009 | Doyon |
| 010 | Kodiak |
| 011 | Reserve American Indian 2 |
| 012 | Sealaska |
| 013 | Umpqua |
| 014 | Alaskan Athabaskan |
| 015 | Alaska Native |
| 016 | Haida |
| 017 | Tlingit |
| 018 | Tsimshian |
| 019 | Alaska Indian |
| 020 | Chehalis |
| 021 | Chemakum |
| 022 | Klallam |
| 023 | Jamestown |
| 024 | Lower Elwha |
| 025 | Port Gamble Klallam |
| 026 | Coquilles |
| 027 | Cowlitz |
| 028 | Lummi |
| 029 | Nooksack |
| 030 | Puget Sound Salish |
| 031 | Duwamish |
| 032 | Kikiallus |
| 033 | Lower Skagit |
| 034 | Muckleshoot |
| 035 | Nisqually |
| 036 | Puyallup |
| 037 | Samish |
| 038 | Sauk-Suiattle |
| 039 | Upper Skagit |
| 040 | Skykomish |
| 041 | Snohomish |
| 042 | Snoqualmie |
| 043 | Squaxin Island |
| 044 | Steilacoom |
| 045 | Stillaguamish |

| | |
|-----|------------------------|
| 046 | Suquamish |
| 047 | Swinomish |
| 048 | Tulalip |
| 049 | Port Madison |
| 050 | Quinalt |
| 051 | Quileute |
| 052 | Hoh |
| 053 | Makah |
| 054 | Talakamish |
| 055 | Chinook |
| 056 | Clatsop |
| 057 | Kathlamet |
| 058 | Columbia River Chinook |
| 059 | Upper Chinook |
| 060 | Wakiakum Chinook |
| 061 | Willapa Chinook |
| 062 | Alsea |
| 063 | Cayuse |
| 064 | Celilo |
| 065 | Coos |
| 066 | Kalapuya |
| 067 | Klamath |
| 068 | Molala |
| 069 | Oregon Athabaskan |
| 070 | Siuslaw |
| 071 | Takelma |
| 072 | Tenino |
| 073 | Tillamook |
| 074 | Tygh |
| 075 | Umatilla |
| 076 | Walla-Walla |
| 077 | Yahooskin |
| 078 | Yakima |
| 079 | Skokomish |
| 080 | Agua Caliente Cahuilla |
| 081 | Augustine |
| 082 | Cabazon |
| 083 | Cahto |
| 084 | Cahuilla |
| 085 | Campo |
| 086 | Capitan Grande |
| 087 | Chemehuevi |
| 088 | Chimariko |
| 089 | Chumash |
| 090 | Costanoan |
| 091 | Cupeno |
| 092 | Cuyapaibe |
| 093 | Diegueno |
| 094 | Digger |
| 095 | Gabrieleno |
| 096 | Hoopa |
| 097 | Inaja Cosmit |
| 098 | Karok |
| 099 | Kawaiisu |
| 100 | La Jolla |
| 101 | Lassik |
| 102 | La Posta |
| 103 | Luiseno |
| 104 | Maidu |
| 105 | Manzanita |
| 106 | Mesa Grande |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 107 | Mountain Maidu |
| 108 | Nishinam |
| 109 | Konkow |
| 110 | Mattole |
| 111 | Miwok |
| 112 | Coast Miwok |
| 113 | Modoc |
| 114 | Mono |
| 115 | Nomalaki |
| 116 | Pala |
| 117 | Pechanga |
| 118 | Pauma |
| 119 | Pit River |
| 120 | Pomo |
| 121 | Dry Creek |
| 122 | Northern Pomo |
| 123 | Kashaya |
| 124 | Central Pomo |
| 125 | Stonyford |
| 126 | Eastern Pomo |
| 127 | Sulphur Bank |
| 128 | Salinan |
| 129 | San Manual |
| 130 | San Pascual |
| 131 | Santa Rosa Cahuilla |
| 132 | Santa Ynez |
| 133 | Santa Ysabel |
| 134 | Serrano |
| 135 | Shasta |
| 136 | Soboba |
| 137 | Sycuan |
| 138 | Tolowa |
| 139 | Torres-Martinez |
| 140 | Kern River |
| 141 | Tule River |
| 142 | Twenty-Nine Palms |
| 143 | Wailaki |
| 144 | Wappo |
| 145 | Whilkut |
| 146 | Wintu |
| 147 | Wiyot |
| 148 | Yana |
| 149 | Yokuts |
| 150 | Tachi |
| 151 | Chukchansi |
| 152 | Yuki |
| 153 | Yurok |
| 154 | Reserve American Indian 3 |
| 155 | Columbia |
| 156 | Kalispel |
| 157 | Salish |
| 158 | Coeur D'Alene |
| 159 | Colville |
| 160 | Spokane |
| 161 | Nez Perce |
| 162 | Washo |
| 163 | Alpine |
| 164 | Carson |
| 165 | Dresslerville |
| 166 | Stewart |
| 167 | Wishram |

168 Hoopa Extension
169 Trinity
170 Ute
171 Allen Canyon
172 Uintah Ute
173 Ute Mountain Ute
174 Reserve American Indian 4
175 Paiute
176 Northern Paiute
177 Cedarville
178 Pyramid Lake
179 Fort Bidwell
180 Las Vegas
181 Lovelock
182 Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute
183 Fort Independence
184 Bridgeport
185 Burns Paiute
186 Yerington Paiute
187 Walker River
188 Southern Paiute
189 Kaibab
190 Moapa
191 Owens Valley
192 Summit Lake
193 Aroostook
194 Reserve American Indian 5
195 Shoshone
196 Battle Mountain
197 Duck Water
198 Elko
199 Ely
200 Goshute
201 Panamint
202 Ruby Valley
203 South Fork Shoshone
204 Washakie
205 Yomba
206 Te-Moak Western Shoshone
207 Bannock
208 Kootenai
209-210 Havasupai
211 Hualapai
212 Yavapai
213 Maricopa
214 Quechan
215 Cocopah
216 Mohave
217 Pima
218 Tohono O'Odham
219 Gila Bend
220 Ak-Chin
221 San Xavier
222 Sells
223 Yaqui
224 Pascua Yaqui
225 Barrio Libre
226 Mississippi Choctaw
227 Reserve American Indian 6
228 Jena Choctaw
229 Pueblo

230 Tigua
231 Taos
232 Picuris
233 Sandia
234 Isleta
235 Keres
236 Acoma
237 Cochiti
238 Laguna
239 San Felipe
240 Santa Ana
241 Santo Domingo
242 Zia
243 Tewa
244 Nambe
245 Pojoaque
246 San Ildefonso
247 San Juan Pueblo
248 Santa Clara
249 Tesuque
250 Arizona Tewa
251 Jemez
252 Hopi
253 Zuni
254 San Juan de
255 Apache
256 Oklahoma Apache
257 Jicarilla Apache
258 Lipan Apache
259 Mescalero Apache
260 Chiricahua
261 Fort Sill Apache
262 San Carlos Apache
263 Payson Apache
264 White Mountain Apache
265 Reserve American Indian 7
266 Reserve American Indian 8
267 Reserve American Indian 9
268 Reserve American Indian 10
269 Reserve American Indian 11
270 Reserve American Indian 12
271 Reserve American Indian 13
272 Reserve American Indian 14
273 Reserve American Indian 15
274 Reserve American Indian 16
275 Navajo
276 Kiowa
277 Tonkawa
278 Oklahoma Caddo
279 Arikara
280 Oklahoma Pawnee
281 Wichita
282 Sioux
283 Cheyenne River Sioux
284 Crow Creek Sioux
285 Devils Lake Sioux
286 Flandreau Santee
287 Fort Peck
288 Standing Rock Sioux
289 Lake Traverse Sioux
290 Lower Sioux

291 Pine Ridge Sioux
292 Pipestone Sioux
293 Prairie Island Sioux
294 Prior Lake
295 Rosebud Sioux
296 Upper Sioux
297 Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux
298 Teton Sioux
299 Brule Sioux
300 Lower Brule Sioux
301 Sans Arc Sioux
302 Two Kettle Sioux
303 Blackfoot Sioux
304 Oglala Sioux
305 Miniconjou
306 Yanktonai Sioux
307 Yankton Sioux
308 Santee Sioux
309 Sisseton Sioux
310 Mdewakanton Sioux
311 Wahpekute Sioux
312 Wahpeton Sioux
313 Assiniboine
314 Iowa
315 Otoe-Missouria
316 Winnebago
317 Kaw
318 Omaha
319 Ponca
320 Osage
321 Quapaw
322 Crow
323 Hidatsa
324 Mandan
325 Comanche
326 Dakota Sioux
327 Wazhaza Sioux
328 Nebraska Winnebago
329 Wisconsin Winnebago
330 Chippewa
331 Bay Mills Chippewa
332 Sault Ste. Marie Chippewa
333 Saginaw Chippewa
334 Keweenaw
335 Lac Vieux Desert Chippewa
336 Ontonagon
337 Leelanau
338 Minnesota Chippewa
339 Boise Forte
340 Grand Portage
341 Fond Du Lac
342 Leech Lake
343 Mille Lac
344 White Earth
345 Red Lake Chippewa
346 Lake Superior
347 Bad River
348 Lac Courte Oreilles
349 Lac Du Flambeau
350 Red Cliff Chippewa
351 St. Croix Chippewa

352 Sokoagon Chippewa
353 Turtle Mountain
354 Cree
355 Reserve American Indian 17
356 Reserve American Indian 18
357 Reserve American Indian 19
358 Reserve American Indian 20
359 Reserve American Indian 21
360 Blackfoot
361 Cheyenne
362 Northern Cheyenne
363 Southern Cheyenne
364 Arapaho
365 Atsina
366 Menominee
367 Potawatomie
368 Citizen Band Potawatomi
369 Forest County
370 Hannahville
371 Huron Potawatomi
372 Pogagon Potawatomi
373 Prairie Band
374 Wisconsin Potawatomi
375 Ottawa
376 Miami
377 Sac and Fox
378 Peoria
379 Sac and Fox-Mesquakie
380 Kickapoo
381 Shawnee
382 Algonquian
383 Micmac
384 Mailseet
385 Passamaquoddy
386 Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy
387 Indian Township
388 Penobscot
389 Abenaki
390 Wampanoag
391 Nipmuc
392 Narragansett
393 Pequot
394 Mohegan
395 Paugussett
396 Schaghticoke
397 Brotherton
398 Shinnecock
399 Stockbridge
400 Munsee
401 Delaware
402 Sand Hill
403 Absentee Shawnee
404 Clifton Choctaw
405 Iroquois
406 Seneca
407 Seneca Nation
408 Tonawanda Seneca
409 Seneca-Cayuga
410 Cayuga
411 Onondaga
412 Oneida

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|----|
| 413 | Mohawk | |
| 414 | Tuscarora | |
| 415 | Wyandotte | |
| 416 | Cherokee | |
| 417 | Eastern Cherokee | |
| 418 | Western Cherokee | |
| 419 | Etowah Cherokee | |
| 420 | United Keetoowah Band | |
| 421 | Tuscola | |
| 422 | Northern Cherokee | |
| 423 | Eastern Muskogee | |
| 424 | Agua Caliente | |
| 425 | Creek | |
| 426 | Thlopthlocco | |
| 427 | Yuchi | |
| 428 | Hitchiti | |
| 429 | Eastern Creek | |
| 430 | Principal Creek Indian Nation | |
| 431 | Poarch Band | |
| 432 | Lower Muskogee | |
| 433 | Alabama Coushatta | |
| 434 | Choctaw | |
| 435 | Houma | |
| 436 | Chickasaw | |
| 437 | Miccosukee | |
| 438 | Seminole | |
| 439 | Oklahoma Seminole | |
| 440 | Florida Seminole | |
| 441 | Big Cypress | |
| 442 | Brighton | |
| 443 | Hollywood Seminole | |
| 444 | Natchez | |
| 445 | Matinecock | |
| 446 | Montauk | |
| 447 | Poospatuck | |
| 448 | Setauket | |
| 449 | Tuckabachee | |
| 450 | Nanticoke | |
| 451 | Piscataway | |
| 452 | Nansemond | |
| 453 | Chickahominy | |
| 454 | Pamunkey | |
| 455 | Mattaponi | |
| 456 | Rappahannock | |
| 457 | Attacapa | |
| 458 | Biloxi | |
| 459 | Catawba | |
| 460 | Chitimacha | |
| 461 | Coharie | |
| 462 | Croatan | |
| 463 | Haliwa | |
| 464 | Lumbee | |
| 465 | Moor | |
| 466 | Powhatan | |
| 467 | Tunica | |
| 468 | Wesort | |
| 469 | Southeastern Indians | |
| 470 | Cajun | |
| 471 | Reserve American Indian | 22 |
| 472 | Reserve American Indian | 23 |
| 473 | Reserve American Indian | 24 |

474 Reserve American Indian 25
475 Reserve American Indian 26
476 Colorado River
477 Duck Valley
478 Fallon
479 Fort Belknap
480 Fort Berthold
481 Fort Hall
482 Fort McDermitt
483 Fort McDowell
484 Cow Creek Umpqua
485 Gila River
486 Grand Ronde
487 Los Coyotes
488 Mission Indians
489 Morongo
490 Reno-Sparks
491 Round Valley
492 Shoalwater
493 Siletz
494 Skull Valley
495 Susanville
496 Table Bluff
497 Wascopum
498 Wind River
499 Winnemucca
500 Yavapai Apache
501 Reserve American Indian 27
502 Gros Ventres
503 Scott Valley
504 Warm Springs
505 Santa Rosa
506 San Juan
507 Red Wood
508 Salish and Kootenai
509 Georgetown
510 Clear Lake
511 Yakima Cowlitz
512 Scotts Valley
513 Cheyenne-Arapaho
514 Northern Arapaho
515 Southern Arapaho
516 Mashpee Wampanoag
517 Gay Head Wampanoag
518 Timbi-Sha Shoshone
519 Juaneno
520 Oklahoma Choctaw
521 Oklahoma Modoc
522 Oklahoma Kiowa
523 Oklahoma Comanche
524 Oklahoma Iowa
525 Canadian Indian
526 Oklahoma Ponca
527 Oklahoma Ottawa
528 Oklahoma Miami
529 Oklahoma Peoria
530 Oklahoma Sac and Fox
531 Oklahoma Kickapoo
532 Oklahoma Delaware
533 Caddo
534 Pawnee

535 Michigan Ottawa
 536 Indiana Miami
 537 Missouri Sac and Fox
 538 Eastern Shawnee
 539 Cherokee Shawnee
 540 Kialegee
 541 Alabama Quassarte
 542 Malheur Paiute
 543 Wenatchee
 544 Little Shell Chippewa
 545 Illinois
 546 Rampough Mountain
 547 Lenni-Lenape
 548 Amerind White
 549 Amerind Black
 550 Mexican American Indian
 551 Central American Indian
 552 South American Indian
 553 French American Indian
 554 Spanish American Indian
 555 Reserve American Indian 28
 556 Reserve American Indian 29
 557 Reserve American Indian 30
 558 Reserve American Indian 31
 559 Reserve American Indian 32
 560 Reserve American Indian 33
 561 Reserve American Indian 34
 562 Reserve American Indian 35
 563 Reserve American Indian 36
 564 Reserve American Indian 37
 565 Mexican Indian Cherokee
 566 Eastern Chickahominy
 567 Western Chickahominy
 568 Waccamaw-Siouan
 569 Nausu Waiwash
 570 Pocomoke Acohonock
 571 Susquehanock
 572 Wicomico
 573 Piro
 574 Illinois Miami
 575 Tunica Biloxi
 576-597 American Indian
 598 Tribal Response Not Elsewhere Classified
 599 Reserve American Indian 38
 973 American Indian (FOSDIC circle)

600-699, 976-985 Asian or Pacific Islander
 600-652, 976, 977, 979-982, 985 Asian

600 Asian Indian
 601 Bangladeshi
 602 Bhutanese
 603 Burmese
 604 Cambodian
 605 Chinese
 606 Taiwanese
 607 Formosan
 608 Filipino
 609 Hmong
 610 Indonesian
 611 Japanese

612 Korean
613 Laotian
614 Malayan
615 Okinawan
616 Pakistani
617 Sri Lankan
618 Thai
619 Vietnamese
620 Amerasian
621 Asian
622 Asiatic
623 Eurasian
624 Mongolian
625 Oriental
626 Whello
627 Yellow
628 Borneo
629 Celebesian
630 Ceram
631 Indo-Chinese
632 Iwo Jiman
633 Javanese
634 Maldivian
635 Nepali
636 Sikkim
637 Singaporean
638 Sumatran
639 Reserve Asian 1
640 Reserve Asian 2
641 Reserve Asian 3
642 Reserve Asian 4
643 Reserve Asian 5
644 Reserve Asian 6
645 Reserve Asian 7
646 Reserve Asian 8
647 Reserve Asian 9
648 Reserve Asian 10
649 Reserve Asian 11
650 Reserve Asian 12
651 Reserve Asian 13
652 Reserve Asian 14
976 Chinese (FOSDIC circle)
977 Filipino (FOSDIC circle)
979 Korean (FOSDIC circle)
980 Vietnamese (FOSDIC circle)
981 Japanese (FOSDIC circle)
982 Asian Indian (FOSDIC circle)
985 Other Asian or Pacific Islander (FOSDIC circle)

653-699, 978, 983, 984 Pacific Islander

653-659, 978, 983 Polynesian

653 Hawaiian
654 Part Hawaiian
655 Samoan
656 Tahitian
657 Tongan
658 Polynesian

659 Tokelauan
978 Hawaiian (FOSDIC circle)
983 Samoan (FOSDIC circle)

660-675, 984 Micronesian

660 Guamanian
661 Mariana Islander
662 Marshallese
663 Palauan
664 Bikinian
665 Carolinian
666 Eniwetok
667 Kosraean
668 Kwajalein
669 Micronesian
670 Ponapean
671 Saipanese
672 Tarawa Islander
673 Tinian
674 Trukese
675 Yapese
984 Guamanian (FOSDIC circle)

676-680 Melanesian

676 Fijian
677 Melanesian
678 Papua New Guinean
679 Solomon Islander
680 New Hebrides

681-699 Other Pacific Islander

681 Pacific Islander
682 Reserve Pacific Islander 1
683 Reserve Pacific Islander 2
684 Reserve Pacific Islander 3
685 Reserve Pacific Islander 4
686 Reserve Pacific Islander 5
687 Reserve Pacific Islander 6
688 Reserve Pacific Islander 7
689 Reserve Pacific Islander 8
690 Reserve Pacific Islander 9
691 Reserve Pacific Islander 10
692 Reserve Pacific Islander 11
693 Reserve Pacific Islander 12
694 Reserve Pacific Islander 13
695 Reserve Pacific Islander 14
696 Asian or Pacific Islander
697 Reserve Asian or Pacific Islander 1
698 Reserve Asian or Pacific Islander 2
699 Reserve Asian or Pacific Islander 3

700-799, 986, 987-999 Other Race

700-748 Hispanic Origin

700 Argentinian
701 Bolivian
702 Boricua

| | |
|---------|---------------------|
| 703 | Californio |
| 704 | Central American |
| 705 | Chicano |
| 706 | Chilean |
| 707 | Colombian |
| 708 | Costa Rican |
| 709 | Cuban |
| 710 | Dominican |
| 711 | Ecuadorian |
| 712 | Salvadoran |
| 713-714 | Galapagos |
| 715 | Guajiro |
| 716 | Guatemalan |
| 717 | Hispanic |
| 718 | Honduran |
| 719 | La Raza |
| 720 | Latin American |
| 721 | Mestizo |
| 722 | Mexican |
| 723 | Nicaraguan |
| 724 | Panamanian |
| 725 | Paraguayo |
| 726 | Peruvian |
| 727 | Puerto Rican |
| 728 | Reserve Hispanic 1 |
| 729 | South American |
| 730 | Spanish |
| 731 | Spanish-American |
| 732 | Spanish-Mexican |
| 733 | Sudamericano |
| 734 | Uruguayan |
| 735 | Venezuelan |
| 736 | Reserve Hispanic 2 |
| 737 | Reserve Hispanic 3 |
| 738 | Reserve Hispanic 4 |
| 739 | Reserve Hispanic 5 |
| 740 | Reserve Hispanic 6 |
| 741 | Reserve Hispanic 7 |
| 742 | Reserve Hispanic 8 |
| 743 | Reserve Hispanic 9 |
| 744 | Reserve Hispanic 10 |
| 745 | Reserve Hispanic 11 |
| 746 | Reserve Hispanic 12 |
| 747 | Reserve Hispanic 13 |
| 748 | Reserve Hispanic 14 |

749-799, 986, 987-999 Not of Hispanic Origin

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| 749-750 | Brava |
| 751 | Brazil |
| 752 | Brown |
| 753 | Bushwacker |
| 754 | Cajun |
| 755 | Cape Verdean |
| 756 | Chocolate |
| 757 | Coe Clan |
| 758 | Coffee |
| 759 | Cosmopolitan |
| 760 | Issues |
| 761 | Jackson White |
| 762 | Lapp |

| | | |
|---------|----------------------------|----|
| 763 | Melungeon | |
| 764 | Mixed | |
| 765 | Ramp | |
| 766 | Tunica | |
| 767 | Wesort | |
| 768 | Mulatto | |
| 769 | Moor | |
| 770 | Biracial/Interracial | |
| 771 | Creole | |
| 772 | Indian | |
| 773 | Turk | |
| 774 | Half-Breed | |
| 775 | Rainbow | |
| 776 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 1 |
| 777 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 2 |
| 778 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 3 |
| 779 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 4 |
| 780 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 5 |
| 781 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 6 |
| 782 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 7 |
| 783 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 8 |
| 784 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 9 |
| 785 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 10 |
| 786 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 11 |
| 787 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 12 |
| 788 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 13 |
| 789 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 14 |
| 790 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 15 |
| 791 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 16 |
| 792 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 17 |
| 793 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 18 |
| 794 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 19 |
| 795 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 20 |
| 796 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 21 |
| 797 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 22 |
| 798 | Trinidad | |
| 799 | Reserve Non-Hispanic | 23 |
| 986 | Other race (FOSDIC circle) | |
| 987-999 | Reserve Other race | |

800-869, 971 White

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------|--|
| 800 | White | |
| 801 | Arab | |
| 802 | English | |
| 803 | French | |
| 804 | German | |
| 805 | Irish | |
| 806 | Italian | |
| 807 | Near Easterner | |
| 808 | Polish | |
| 809 | Scottish | |
| 810 | White and Black | |
| 811 | White Amerind | |
| 812 | White Chinese | |
| 813 | White Formosan/Taiwanese | |
| 814 | White Filipino | |
| 815 | White Hawaiian | |
| 816 | White Korean | |
| 817 | White Vietnamese | |
| 818 | White Japanese | |

819 White Asian Indian
820 White Samoan
821 White Guamanian
822 White Bangladeshi
823 White Burmese
824 White Cambodian (Kampuchea)
825 White Hmong
826 White Indonesian
827 White Laotian
828 White Malayan
829 White Okinawan
830 White Pakistani
831 White Sri Lankan
832 White Thai
833 White Fijian
834 White Palauan
835 White Tahitian
836 White Tongan
837 White Other Asian or Pacific Islander
838 Reserve White 1
839 Reserve White 2
840 Reserve White 3
841 Reserve White 4
842 Reserve White 5
843 Reserve White 6
844 Reserve White 7
845 Reserve White 8
846 Reserve White 9
847 Reserve White 10
848 Reserve White 11
849 Reserve White 12
850 Reserve White 13
851 Reserve White 14
852 Reserve White 15
853 Reserve White 16
854 Reserve White 17
855 Reserve White 18
856 Reserve White 19
857 Reserve White 20
858 Reserve White 21
859 Reserve White 22
860 Reserve White 23
861 Reserve White 24
862 Reserve White 25
863 Reserve White 26
864 Reserve White 27
865 Reserve White 28
866 Reserve White 29
867 Reserve White 30
868 Reserve White 31
869 White Cherokee
971 White (FOSDIC circle)

870-934, 972 Black or Negro

870 Black
871 African
872 African American
873 Afro-American
874 Nigritian
875 Black and White

876 Black Amerind
877 Black Chinese
878 Black Formosan/Taiwanese
879 Black Filipino
880 Black Hawaiian
881 Black Korean
882 Black Vietnamese
883 Black Japanese
884 Black Asian Indian
885 Black Samoan
886 Black Guamanian
887 Black Bangladeshi
888 Black Burmese
889 Black Cambodian (Kampuchea)
890 Black Hmong
891 Black Indonesian
892 Black Laotian
893 Black Malayan
894 Black Okinawan
895 Black Pakistani
896 Black Sri Lankan
897 Black Thai
898 Black Fijian
899 Black Palauan
900 Black Tahitian
901 Black Tongan
902 Black Other Asian or Pacific Islander
903 Reserve Black 1
904 Reserve Black 2
905 Reserve Black 3
906 Reserve Black 4
907 Reserve Black 5
908 Reserve Black 6
909 Reserve Black 7
910 Reserve Black 8
911 Reserve Black 9
912 Reserve Black 10
913 Reserve Black 11
914 Reserve Black 12
915 Reserve Black 13
916 Reserve Black 14
917 Reserve Black 15
918 Reserve Black 16
919 Reserve Black 17
920 Reserve Black 18
921 Reserve Black 19
922 Reserve Black 20
923 Reserve Black 21
924 Reserve Black 22
925 Reserve Black 23
926 Reserve Black 24
927 Reserve Black 25
928 Reserve Black 26
929 Reserve Black 27
930 Reserve Black 28
931 Reserve Black 29
932 Reserve Black 30
933 Reserve Black 31
934 Black Cherokee
972 Black or Negro (FOSDIC circle)

935-940, 974 Eskimo

935 Eskimo
936 Reserve Eskimo 1
937 Reserve Eskimo 2
938 Reserve Eskimo 3
939 Reserve Eskimo 4
940 Wales
974 Eskimo (FOSDIC circle)

941-970, 975 Aleut

941 Aleut
942 Reserve Aleut 1
943 Reserve Aleut 2
944 Reserve Aleut 3
945 Reserve Aleut 4
946-970 Reserve Aleut 5
975 Aleut (FOSDIC circle)

971-986 FOSDIC Circle Codes

971 See White
972 See Black or Negro
973 See American Indian
974 See Eskimo
975 See Aleut
976 See Asian
977 See Asian
978 See Pacific Islander
979 See Asian
980 See Asian
981 See Asian
982 See Asian
983 See Pacific Islander
984 See Pacific Islander
985 See Asian
986 See Other race
987-999 Reserve Other Race

APPENDIX J
CD-ROM Technical Information¹

CONTENTS

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Equipment | I-1 |
| Software | I-1 |
| Converting to ASCII Files | I-2 |
| Directory and Index Information | I-2 |
| Technical Documentation | I-3 |

EQUIPMENT

The two basic pieces of equipment needed to use CD-ROM's are a microcomputer and a CD-ROM drive. A printer is very useful but not essential. Your microcomputer should be equipped with at least 640K random access memory (RAM). While a hard disk is not required on your microcomputer, it is very useful.

SOFTWARE

Software is needed for accessing the CD-ROM as well as for accessing the data.

MS-DOS 3.1 or higher is needed as your operating system if you have a CD-ROM reader. You will also need DOS file manager software such as Microsoft's CD-ROM Extensions. CD-ROM extensions is a collection of programs that enables the microcomputer to communicate with the attached CD-ROM drives. You must have version 2.0 or higher of the Microsoft Extensions.

If you already have a CD-ROM drive, you may not know whether it is equipped with file manager software like the CD-ROM extensions. To find out, try signing on to your CD-ROM drive just as though it is a magnetic disk drive, and perform simple file management tasks, like listing the directory. (For example, from the DOS prompt, type the command DIR and the letter used to designate the CD-ROM drive followed by a colon [e.g., C>DIR L:] and press enter.) If you get an error message, it may mean that you need to obtain and install CD-ROM extensions.

CD-ROM Extensions

Although all versions of CD-ROM extensions work basically the same way, installation procedures may vary slightly from one supplier to another. Many versions contain a program that will automatically install the software for you, after you have answered a few questions about the type of equipment that you plan to use. Be sure to follow the instructions for installing CD-ROM Extensions that are provided with the software.

The first step, if you are installing extensions without the aid of an automatic set-up program, is usually installing the device driver program and MSCDEX.EXE on your bootable disk. For computers containing a hard drive, this usually means drive C. The name of the device driver program varies from one version of extensions to another; one common practice of software developers is to name it after the brand of CD-ROM drive that it supports, e.g., HITACHI.SYS. The device driver program and MSCDEX are frequently set up in separate subdirectories; however, this practice is not universal.

The next step is to add a line to the CONFIG.SYS file to identify the device driver program. This line typically looks something like this:

```
DEVICE=\path\driver name/D:\driver alias/N:#  
For example: device=\dev\hitachi.sys/D:MSCD001/n:1
```

The driver name (e.g., hitachi.sys) and the driver alias should be provided by the set-up program or in the instructions that accompany the floppy disk containing the extensions software. The symbol # at the end of the line should be replaced with the number of CD-ROM drives (up to 4) that will be hooked up to the microcomputer.

The third step is to add a line to the AUTOEXEC.BAT file for running MSCDEX.EXE and assigning a letter to your CD-ROM drive. Depending on your system configuration you may opt to set up one or more batch files to accomplish the same purpose. If you add a line to the AUTOEXEC.BAT file, it will probably look something like this:

```
\path\MSCDEX.EXE/D:driver alias/M:8/L:L  
For example: \BIN\mscdex.exe/d:mscd001/m:12/L:L
```

The driver alias, which is really the name that your system will use to identify the device driver, should be the same one that is named in your CONFIG.SYS file.

The number following M: is the number of memory buffers allocated (usually 8, but sometimes more). The last letter, following the L:; designates the letter assigned to the CD-ROM drive.

Though the final step is simple, it's also easy to overlook. You must reboot the system in order to activate the changes that you've made to your CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT.

Once properly installed, the device behaves much like a read-only floppy diskette drive, and simple MS-DOS commands such as DIR are possible. If the computer reports that the CD-ROM is "not High Sierra," you must first upgrade your Microsoft CD-ROM Extensions software to version 2.0 or later.

Data Retrieval Software

This CD-ROM contains data retrieval software. This software was developed and tested on a COMPAQ Deskpro 286 with 640K RAM operating under MS-DOS 3.31. The software was compiled with Clipper (Summer '87). There are no special display requirements. Please note that the retrieval software will only run on IBM-compatibles operating under MS-DOS.

To execute, type GO at the DOS prompt and ENTER.

```
Example: L:\>go
```

The data on the CD-ROM are in dBase III+(TM) format. Data in dBase III+(TM) format are recognized by many software packages including dBase IV(TM), Foxbase(TM), Clipper(TM), Supercalc V(TM), Quattro Pro(TM), and VP-Planner(TM).

Users of other types of systems, such as the Apple Macintosh, have access to the files through support for ISO 9660 CD-ROMs.

CONVERTING TO ASCII FILES

Users without database management software who wish to convert the files to ASCII can follow the code found in the README file on the CD-ROM.

TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION

The DOCUMENT directory on the CD-ROM contains sections of the Summary Tape File 1 technical documentation in a series of ASCII text files. These are as follows:

| | |
|--------------|--|
| ROSTER_P.ASC | Roster Page |
| ACKNOW.ASC | Acknowledgments |
| CONTENTS.ASC | Contents |
| ABST_PL.ASC | Abstract |
| HOWTOUSE.ASC | How to Use the File |
| SUB_LOC.ASC | Subject Locator |
| LIST_TBL.ASC | List of Tables |
| TBL_OUT.ASC | Table Outlines |
| SUM_LEV.ASC | Summary Level Sequence Chart |
| USERNOTE.ASC | User Notes Explanation and Notes |
| IDEN_FTN.ASC | Identification Section of the Data Dictionary |
| TBL_MTX.ASC | Table (Matrix) Section of the Data Dictionary |
| APPEND_A.ASC | Appendix A Area Classifications |
| APPEND_B.ASC | Appendix B Subject Characteristics |
| APPEND_C.ASC | Appendix C Accuracy of the Data |
| APPEND_D.ASC | Appendix D Procedures |
| APPEND_E.ASC | Appendix E Facsimiles of Instructions |
| APPEND_F.ASC | Appendix F Data Products and User Assistance |
| APPEND_G.ASC | Appendix G Maps (Text only) |
| APPEND_H.ASC | Appendix H Record Layout of Machine-Readable Data Dictionary |
| APPEND_I.ASC | Appendix I Code Lists |
| APPEND_J.ASC | Appendix J CD-ROM Technical Information |

Figure 4. Reference Files

STF1STRU.DBF This file describes the structure of the first 67 fields of the STF1A0 segment. This is in the format of a dBASE III extended structure which has been expanded to include brief field descriptions.

Structure for database: stfla0.dbf
Number of data records: 67

| Field | Field Name | Type | Width | Dec |
|-------------|------------|-----------|-------|-----|
| 1 | FIELD_NAME | Character | 10 | |
| 2 | FIELD_TYPE | Character | 1 | |
| 3 | FIELD_LEN | Numeric | 3 | |
| 4 | FIELD_DEC | Numeric | 3 | |
| 5 | FIELD_TEXT | Character | 60 | |
| ** Total ** | | | 78 | |

TABLES.DBF This file describes the numeric data tables.

Structure for database: tables.dbf
Number of data records: 1339

| Field | Field Name | Type | Width | Dec |
|-------------|------------|-----------|-------|-----|
| 1 | TABLE | Character | 6 | |
| 2 | FIELD | Character | 10 | |
| 3 | TEXT | Character | 68 | |
| 4 | SEGMENT | Character | 6 | |
| ** Total ** | | | 91 | |

CNAME\$ss.DBF This file contains a list of county names and FIPS county codes for State ss.

Structure for database

| Field | Field Name | Type | Width | Dec |
|-------------|------------|-----------|-------|-----|
| 1 | CNTY | Character | 3 | |
| 2 | ANPSADPI | Character | 66 | |
| ** Total ** | | | 91 | |

\DOCUMENT Directory of technical documentation files in ASCII text format.

Figure 5. Index Files

STF1AM\$ss.NDX This is a dBASE III index file for STF1A?ss.DBF. The key fields are SUMLEV + CNTY + COUSUBFP + PLACEFP + TRACTBNA + BLCKGR.

STF1AP\$ss.NDX This is a dBASE III index file for STF1A?ss.DBF. The key fields are SUMLEV + PLACEFP.

¹Portions of this appendix are adapted from Administrative Notes, the Newsletter of the Federal Depository Library Program (May 22, 1989).